

GATES AUTOMATION AND BARRIERS



ENTRANCES & AUTOMATIC DOORS



ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS



MOTORS FOR SHUTTERS AND AWNINGS



**OPENING THE DOORS TO THE FUTURE**

## PRODUCT CATALOGUE

**FAAC**  
*Simply automatic.*

**50**  
YEARS  
1965 | 2015







Automation for sliding gates



Automatic Barriers



Automations for sun curtains and rolling shutters



Automations for shutters



Access control readers



Traffic bollards



Turnstiles and retractable gates



Accessories for automations



Automatic Doors



Automations for special doors

# SAFE & GREEN. The symbols of innovation.

SAFEzone.  
Everything is simpler,  
everything is safer.



With SAFEzone, FAAC identifies systems conducive to more convenient installation of automation systems in compliance with the requirements of the European Directive currently in force (Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC) on safety.

SAFEzone includes a range of FAAC solutions (Hydraulic and electromechanical operators with 24Vdc and 230Vac power supply) that, by means of the use of new control boards and/or new devices like the absolute encoder SAFEcoder (FAAC patent), allow not only the realization of new installations in compliance with the Euro Norm requirements, but also the up-grade of existing installations with no need to replace the automations already installed.

## **SAFEcoder: the heart of safety**

The new absolute encoder SAFEcoder guarantees complete movement control, reverse on obstacle detection and offers the following advantages:

- It can be installed on all FAAC automations: for swing, hydraulic and electromechanic, 230V e 24V;
- can be installed on existing FAAC installations without the need to modify the brackets or installation dimensions;
- allows you to automatically, and with extreme precision, set the deceleration and stop positions with no need for electric limit switches;
- allows you to prevent the motor from pushing against the mechanical stops and, consequently, increases the lifetime of the installation and avoids energy waste;
- allows you to eliminate mechanical travel stops by manually setting the stop positions, even for partial openings;
- avoids abnormal movements after power failure (the absolute encoder always keeps in memory the leaf position).



**SAFE & GREEN is FAAC's proposal for a new approach to the world of automation.**

FAAC launches new solutions and systems able to respond effectively to the important issues:

- **the safety of automation systems** in compliance with the requirements of European Directives and regulations in force.
- **the reduction of energy consumption**, for reduced environmental impact and consequently cost savings for the end user.



## GREENtech: the most natural choice to save energy.

With GREENTECH, FAAC identifies systems and/or devices which are a combination of latest generation electronic control boards and mechanical innovations and innovative patented solutions that allow a significant reduction of energy consumption and on-going installation running costs such as:

- use of switching power supply devices with very high efficiency instead of traditional laminated or toroidal transformers on the control boards;
- high performance mechanical reductions (Cyclo - **FAAC Patent**) for sliding automations (mechanical efficiency greater than 80% = more than double compared to traditional reductions);
- opening and closing time optimising systems (Energy Saving) of pedestrian ways (automatic doors)
- control units that can enable stand-by modes to reduce power consumption when the automatic system is not in operation;
- SAFEcoder absolute encoder (FAAC Patent) to reduce working time.

The aim is increased environmental friendliness and tangible advantages for the end user, stemming from the quantifiable reduction in energy costs for managing the automation system. All the above is achieved without jeopardising the high performance level of FAAC automated systems.

All SAFEzone and GREENtech automated systems are immediately identifiable by the dedicated logo.



EXAMPLE OF PRODUCT DATA SHEET.  
List of products or product combinations that allow the automated system to be identified as SAFEzone and/or GREENtech.



# Clever ideas can change the world.

<http://faac.ec/faactour>

Founded in Zola Predosa (Bo) in 1965, FAAC ("Automatic Gate Opening System Factory") immediately distinguished itself not only through the innovation that it brought, but also the quality and reliability of its hydraulic technology, becoming a byword everywhere for automatic gate opening.

The commitment to create innovative products and new increasingly functional applications continued in the coming years when the further improvement of the hydraulic technology led to unsurpassed levels of uptime in the international scenario.

In the same period, FAAC is the first to understand the potentials of the microprocessor electronic control unit and its miniaturization applied also to portable transmitters.

The outcome of that research and field pioneer is in front of everyone's eyes: between 1990 and 2007 FAAC has registered 42 international patents concerning its design solutions. Ever since, FAAC has widened its product range significantly.

Nowadays, thanks to the experience and quality gained during the years, FAAC offers not only all the residential products which have made her famous throughout the world but also expert solutions for automations and access control systems addressed to the retail and commercial sector such as: automatic sliding and swing doors; parking system solutions and barriers, automations for up-and-over / industrial doors and vehicular traffic bollards.

1.910 people employed in 5 continents, 18 production plants in 15 countries, 32 sales companies in 24 countries, a network of more than 80 countries served by official distributors: these are FAAC figures, leader in gates and garage doors market, one of the most important realities among the European industrial system.





**Essentially innovative**

FAAC philosophy is based on passion for work and constant research on innovative technological solutions able to satisfy the end users needs through high quality, key and functional solutions.

**Quality, quality, quality again.**

No compromise: to protect the FAAC brand value over time, we search for the best quality in every FAAC component, in raw materials, in the suppliers, in the manufacturing processes which are completely carried out inside the company, in the semifinished and finished products.

**Security and reliability, always.**

All FAAC products have been designed according to constant reliability criteria in compliance with the European and domestic safety regulations, thus assuring maximum safety of use over time.

**Satisfaction, every day.**

We aim to the end users' satisfaction starting with projects, to enable those who use FAAC products to benefit them throughout their daily lifestyle.



# Technology evolves, values strengthen.



<http://faac.ec/vireland>

**THE FAAC GROUP**

The FAAC Group Headquarters is in Zola Predosa, where the company was originally founded.

Operators for access automation are designed, manufactured and tested here. FAAC's research in mechanics, hydraulics and digital electronics enables it to implement on-going technical and technological renewal, assuring its undisputed position at the forefront of its sector.

**FAAC ELECTRONICS LTD. - DUBLIN**

FAAC ELECTRONICS Ltd. is based in Dublin, Eire. Here, its modern plant is addressed to research, design and production of electronic equipments on the leading-edge of technology. The whole FAAC Group electronic equipments production is concentrated here: microprocessor control equipments, infra-red ray photocells, radio controls and coded opening systems. The close cooperation between the "R&D" Departments in Bologna and Dublin enables FAAC to offer products with maximum integration between components and products themselves, this specific feature further highlights quality and reliability.

# Quality has rules.

## Performance, reliability and price are the basic requirements behind all FAAC products.

To maintain the same high quality levels that have always characterised our products, FAAC has invested constantly in technology, advanced production methods and organisation. All personnel in our organisation are committed to respecting our corporate policies and values on a daily basis, and to the continuous improvement of every activity performed within the FAAC group.

## Certification is as important as innovation.

FAAC and certification go hand in hand. For a start, FAAC's Quality Management System is certified to UNI EN ISO 9001:2008.

## The most important certification is our DNA.

Our trade marks, patents and certifications all testify to and confirm FAAC's unique business philosophy, which we have always considered "the most important certification of all".

Continuous commitment to component and product quality, careful selection of suppliers, and scrupulous production process quality control, since 1965 have made the FAAC brand a worldwide by-word for high quality, reliability, conformity to standards and end user safety.



## Innovation, step by step



Identifies the products with integrated universal radio coding system.



Highlights the control units which allows the two-wire cabling (FAAC proprietary protocol), installations simplified system



Hydraulic operators with electric motor 24V



Identifies the electronic control unit compatible with external modules that allow the remote management of automations. If the control unit is standard supplied, the product is identified with the following logo.



Identifies automatic doors fitted with a device that identifies the direction of movement and assesses a person's intention to go through the doorway, and uses this data to optimise opening and closing times and prevent needless loss of indoor air.



# Consultation guide

The FAAC price list has been completely redesigned. Below a few indications as general consultation guidelines.

Product Family

External automations for swing leaf gates

Symbols indicating product's use

Technical data

391

24V Electromechanical operator with articulated arm

Max width single leaf

2 - 2,5 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency (cycles/day)

80

- Gate can still be moved if equipped with emergency battery (optional) or by activating the rotating release system.
- Integrated mechanical stops prevents the need to install opening and closing mechanical stops.
- Versatile and easy installation: 185 mm max overall. High flexibility of installation dimensions.

Product's plus

Product Family Models

**FAMILY MODELS**

Model	Item code
391 E	104576
391	104577

**ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS**

 E20S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 146 cod. 790286	 E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 147 cod. 790394
--	--

>>

 European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - X321) with customized key from 1 to 36 cod. 712052-87	 Kit for external release (compatible only with X321 L 24V) cod. 424001	 XBAT 24 emergency battery kit cod. 390923
--	---	--

Items included in the pack

**PACKS**

**391 E includes:** an electromechanical operator with built-in electronic control unit and transformer, an articulated arm, a release key.  
**391 includes:** an electromechanical operator, an articulated arm, a release key.

**ACCESSORIES**

 BUS XIB interface (for E94S or E20S control unit with non BUS photocell) cod. 790267	 Emergency battery support kit (specific for E124) cod. 390926	 X321 L 24V anti-burglar key selector with lever release cod. 401301
---	--	--

>>

 Pair of straight arms cod. 738010	 Plate to be wallied cod. 737403
--	--

**NOTE**

**IMPORTANT:** to ensure correct operation, make sure that the distance between the gate hinge and any walls or lateral fencing is greater than 725 mm.

For a single leaf gate, provide a 391 E operator. For a two-leaf gate, provide a 391 E operator and a 391 operator.

**IMPORTANT:** the E20S electronic control unit, thanks to the new technologies 24V and 24V is compatible only with XF 423/46 983 receiver (connector predisposition) and with XP 208 D photocells ("BUS" connection).

♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90x70x100 mm

♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.

**GRAPHIC A**

The leaf weight depends on its length. Verify through Graph A that the leaf involved falls within the highlighted section of the graph.

**OTHER ACCESSORIES**

Key operated buttons page 172	Safety devices page 162	Transmitters and receivers page 164	Photocells and columns page 170	Flashing lights page 169	Various accessories page 169
----------------------------------	----------------------------	--	------------------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------

The product is SAFE&GREEN or it identifies which devices or control units have to be used in order to become SAFE&GREEN

List of technologies standard included in the product

## The symbols describe the product use application field.

Residential

Car parks

Loading/  
unloading sales  
areas

Hospitals/Care  
facilities

Pharmacies

Condominium/  
Offices

Pedestrian  
gateways

Airports

Hotel/Residence

Restaurants

Industrial

Vehicular  
gateways

Banks

Shopping malls

FAAC

7

# Index

<b>Kit automations for gates</b>	<b>11</b>	884 MC 3PH	72
SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit	12	C850	74
HANDY Start Kit 24V	13	<b>Automations for sectional doors</b>	<b>77</b>
ENERGY Start Kit 24V	13	D600	78
POWER Start Kit 24V	14	D700 HS	80
ECO Start Kit 230V	14	D1000	82
TRENDY Start Kit 230V	15	540	84
LEADER Start Kit 230V	15	541	86
HYBRID Start Kit 24V	16	541 3PH	88
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720	17	<b>Automations for up and over doors</b>	<b>91</b>
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721	17	550	92
DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V	18	580	94
DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V	18	<b>Automation for folding doors</b>	<b>97</b>
PRATICO Start Kit 230V	19	390 230V	98
<b>External automations for swing leaf gates</b>	<b>21</b>	560	100
391	22	115V and WINTER	102
390 230V	24	<b>Automatic Barriers</b>	<b>105</b>
412	26	615BPR	106
413 230V	28	617	110
415 230V	30	620 Standard	114
415 24V	32	620 Rapid	118
S418	34	620 TT	122
402	36	620 SR	126
S450H	38	640	130
422	40	B680H	134
400	42	<b>Electronic control units</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>Automations for swing leaves with underground motor</b>	<b>45</b>	Enclosures	139
770N 230V	46	E045	142
770N 24V	48	E145	144
S800H ENC	50	E024S	146
S800 ENC	52	E124	147
<b>Automation for sliding gates</b>	<b>55</b>	740D	148
740	56	E721	149
741	58	578D	150
C720	60	780D	151
C721	62	844T - 884T	152
746 E R	64	E850	153
844 E R	66	E600 - E700 HS - E1000	154
844 R 3PH	68	540BPR	155
844 R Reversible	70		



200MPS	156	<b>Traffic bollards</b>	<b>224</b>
E550	157	J275 HA V2	226
615BPR	158	J275 SA	228
624BLD	159	J275 F	230
E680	160	J355 M30-P1 HA	232
JE275	161	J355 M30-P1 F	234
SAFEcoder	162	J200 HA	236
		J200 SA	238
		J200 F	240
<b>Accessories for automations</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>Automated systems for sliding doors</b>	<b>242</b>
868MHz SLH LR System	164	A100 COMPACT	244
433MHz SLH LR System	166	A140 AIR	246
SLHP LR System	168	A1400 AIR RD	248
433MHz RC System	170	A1400 AIR	250
Simple pulse generators	172	<b>Automated systems for swing doors</b>	<b>252</b>
Electronic pulse generators	175	950 N	254
Pulse generators for special applications	178	<b>Example of a typical installation</b>	<b>256</b>
Additional power feeder	178	391	257
Safety devices D type (EN 12453)	179	390 230V	257
Safety devices C type (EN 12453)	182	412	258
Safety edges radio	187	413 230V	258
Additional safety devices	188	415 230V	259
Accessories and consumables	190	415 24V	259
		S418	260
<b>Automations for spring balanced rolling shutters</b>	<b>191</b>	402	260
R180N	192	S450H	261
R280N	194	422	261
227L	196	400	262
		770N 230V	262
<b>Access control readers</b>	<b>198</b>	770N 24V	263
MAG100	200	S800H ENC	263
TAG10	202	S800 ENC	264
RESIST	204	740	264
MINITIME	206	741	265
VIPER400	208	C720	265
RESIST SA	210	C721	266
MINITIME SA	212	746 E R	266
AT4 868	214	844 E R	267
AT4	216	844 R 3PH	267
COBRA5000 plus	218	884 MC 3PH	268
ACCESSPlus	220		
Cards and passive transponders	221		
JCALL System	222		

844 R Reversibile	268
C850	269
D600	269
D700 HS	270
D1000	270
540	271
541	271
541 3PH	272
550	272
580	273
615BPR	273
617	274
620 Standard	274
620 Rapid	275
620 TT	275
620 SR	276
640	276
B680H	277
R180N	277
R280N	278
227L	278
<b>Warranty conditions</b>	<b>279</b>
<b>Search by code</b>	<b>282</b>



# KIT AUTOMATIONS FOR GATES

## Index

SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit	12
HANDY Start Kit 24V	13
ENERGY Start Kit 24V	13
POWER Start Kit 24V	14
ECO Start Kit 230V	14
TRENDY Start Kit 230V	15
LEADER Start Kit 230V	15
HYBRID Start Kit 24V	16
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720	17
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721	17
DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V	18
DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V	18
PRATICO Start Kit 230V	19

Typical installation example at page 256

# SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit

Kit to upgrade the existing 230V  
installations



- For electromechanical or hydraulic automations (excluding the following models: 390, 412 and 770N)



**Pack SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit E045 includes:**

Q.ty	Description	Code
1	E045 electronic control unit	790005
2	SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder	404040
1	BUS XIB interface	790062
1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006

**Pack SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit E145 includes:**

Q.ty	Description	Code
1	E145 electronic control unit	790006
2	SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder	404040



Model	Item code
SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit	390106
SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit E145	390113

Kit automations for  
external swing-leaves

Max width single leaf

2.3 m

Use frequency

Continuous use

# HANDY Start Kit 24V

## Electro-mechanical operator 24V



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
2	24V S418 Operators	10599893
1	E024S electronic control unit (cod.790286)	

Max width single leaf

2.5 m

Use frequency (cycles/day)

80

# ENERGY Start Kit 24V

## Electro-mechanical operator 24V with articulated arm



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
1	391 E Operator with electronic control unit and articulated arm	10457593
1	391 Operator with articulated arm	



Kit automations for  
external swing-leaves

# POWER Start Kit 24V

Underground electro-mechanical  
operator 24V

Max width single leaf

3.5 m

Max weight

500 Kg

Use frequency

Continuous use



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
2	770N - 24V Operators	10674793
1	E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure	

# ECO Start Kit 230V

Electro-mechanical operator 230V

Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

18



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
1	412 right operator	10563293
1	412 left operator	
1	Enclosure Mod.E for electronic control units	

Kit automations for  
external swing-leaves

Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

# TRENDY Start Kit 230V

## Electro-mechanical operator 230V



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
2	413 - 230V Operators	10441993
1	Enclosure Mod.E for electronic control units	

Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

55

# LEADER Start Kit 230V

## Hydraulic operator 230V



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
2	402 CBC 230V Operators	10563393
1	Enclosure Mod.E for electronic control units	

Kit automations for  
external swing-leaves

# HYBRID Start Kit 24V

## Hydraulic operator 24V

Max width single leaf

2 m

Use frequency

Continuous use



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
2	S450H CBAC Operators	10568393
1	E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure	



Kit automations for  
sliding leaves

# CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720

Electro-mechanical operator 24V

Max. leaf weight

400 Kg

Speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment	10599993
1	Foundation plate	

# CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721

Electro-mechanical operator 24V

Max. leaf weight

800 Kg

Speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
1	C721 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment	10599994
1	Foundation plate	

Kit automations for  
sliding leaves

# DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V

## Electro-mechanical operator 230V

Max. leaf weight

500 Kg

Speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

S3 - 30%



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
1	740 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	10563093
1	Foundation plate	

# DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V

## Electro-mechanical operator 230V

Max. leaf weight

900 Kg

Speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

S3 - 40%



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
1	741 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	10565493
1	Foundation plate	

Kit automations for  
sliding leaves

# PRATICO Start Kit 230V

## Hydraulic operator 230V

Max. leaf weight

600 Kg

Speed

9.6 m/min.

Use frequency

70%



Q.ty	Items included in kit	Code
1	746 E R Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	10564993
1	Foundation plate	








## EXTERNAL AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING LEAF GATES

# EXTERNAL AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING LEAF GATES

## Type of installation

	391	390 230V	412	413 230V	415 230V	415 24V	S418	402	422		S450H
					415 L 230V	415 L 24V			422	400	S450H
										400	
Max leaf width (m)	2,50	3,00	1,80	2,50	3,00	3,00	2,70	1,80 (CBC)	1,80 (CBAC)	2,20 (CBC-CBAC-CBAC L)	2,00 (CBAC)
					4,00 (L)	4,00 (L)		3,00 (SBS)	3,00 (SBS)	4,00 (SB)	3,00 (SB)
										7,00 (SBS-SBS L)	

Typical installation example at page 256

24V Electromechanical operator  
with articulated arm



Max width single leaf

2 - 2,5 m (with  
electric lock)

Use frequency  
(cycles/day)

80



- Gate can still be moved if equipped with emergency battery (optional) or by activating the rotating release system.
- Integrated mechanical stops prevents the need to install opening and closing mechanical stops.
- Versatile and easy installation: 185 mm max overall. High flexibility of installation dimensions.



**GREENTech**  
system:  
S800 ENC + E045  
or E145



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	391 E	391
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V	With brushes 24V
Max. power	120 W	40 W
Max. torque	250 Nm	250 Nm
Max. angular speed	13 °/s	13 °/s
Max. leaf weight	See graphic A	See graphic A
Max. leaf opening angle	120°	120°
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP44	IP44
Weight	8.7 Kg	8.7 Kg
Use frequency	80 cycles/day	80 cycles/day
Max. leaf width	2 m (2,5 m with electric lock)	2 m (2,5 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	185 x 260 x 310 mm	185 x 260 x 310 mm
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E391	Not included



FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
391 E	104576
391	104577

PACKS

**391 E includes:** an electromechanical operator with built-in electronic control unit and transformer, an articulated arm, a release key.  
**391 includes:** an electromechanical operator, an articulated arm, a release key.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure  
Info at page 146

cod. 790286



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure  
Info at page 147

cod. 790284

ACCESSORIES



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Emergency battery support kit ♦ (specific for E124)

cod. 390926



XK21 L 24V anti-burglar key selector with lever release ♦

cod. 401301

>>



European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87



Kit for external release (compatible only with XK21 L 24V)

cod. 424001



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦

cod. 390923

Pair of straight arms

cod. 738010

Plate to be walled

cod. 737403

NOTE

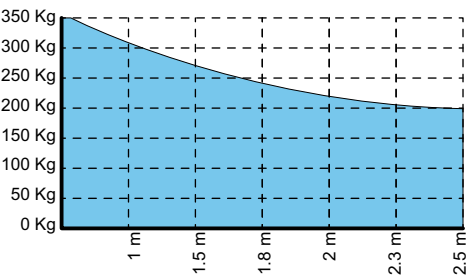
**IMPORTANT:** to ensure correct operation, make sure that the distance between the gate hinge and any walls or lateral fencing is greater than 725 mm.

For a single leaf gate, provide a 391 E operator. For a two-leaf gate, provide a 391 E operator and a 391 operator.

**IMPORTANT:** the E024S electronic control unit, thanks to the new technologies **2easy** and **2dec** is compatible only with XF 433/XF 868 receiver (connector predisposition) and with XP 20B D photocells ("BUS" connection).

- ♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm
- ♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration
- ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.

GRAPHIC A



The leaf weight depends on its length. Verify through Graph A that the leaf involved falls within the highlighted section of the graph.

OTHER ACCESSORIES	Key operated buttons page 172	Safety devices page 182	Transmitters and receivers page 164	Photocells and columns page 179	Flashing lights page 189	Various accessories page 190
-------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------	--	------------------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------



# 390 230V

## Electromechanical operator with articulated arm 230V



Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m (with  
electrick lock)

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

- Non reversing operator, does not require electric lock up to 1,8 m.
- Suitable for large pillars installations, thanks to the articulated arm.
- Manual release device which can be activated from inside or outside the property.



**GREENTech 230V**  
system:  
390 230V + E045  
or E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	390 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	280 W
Max. torque	250 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	8 °/s (*)
Max. leaf opening angle	120°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11.5 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Max. leaf width	1.8 m (3 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	410 x 130 x 130 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
390 230V	104570

## PACKS

**390 230V includes:** an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a thrust capacitor 8μF 400V, a release key.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Jointed arm

cod. 738705



External release device with cable and sheath  
Length 5 m ♦

cod. 401057



Single limit switch kit (opening or closing)

cod. 390682



XK21 L 24V anti-burglar key selector with lever release ♦

cod. 401301



European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062

## NOTE

**IMPORTANT:** the 390 operators must be provided with a jointed arm (swing gate) or with a telescopic arm (for folding doors).

**IMPORTANT:** to ensure correct operation, make sure that the distance between the gate hinge and any wall does not exceed 300 mm.

For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two jointed arms and electronic control unit.

The 390 operators can be fitted with an opening limit switch and closing limit switch. To manage the limit switch/es on the 390, you must use the E145 control unit.

♦ To be used with key-operated push-buttons XK21 L 24V or T21 EF or T21 IF

◆ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

230V Electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

18



- Non reversing operator, does not require electric lock.
- Easy installation and maintenance.
- Lever release device on the rear side of the operator.



**24V SAFEzone  
system:**  
412 + E045 or E145 +  
SAFEcoder



**GREENtech  
system:**  
412 + E045 or E145



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	412 dx	412 L
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	280 W	280 W
Max expressed force	3500 N (*)	3500 N (*)
Rod max speed	16 mm/s (*)	16 mm/s (*)
Rod travel	290 mm	290 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection	140°C	140°C
Protection class	IP44	IP44
Weight	6.5 Kg	6.5 Kg
Use frequency	18 cycles/hour	18 cycles/hour
Max. leaf width	1.8 m	1.8 m
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	1000 x 90 x 195 mm	1000 x 90 x 195 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.



## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
412 dx	104470
412 L	104471

## PACKS

**412 L/R includes:** an electromechanical operator (R or L), installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



**E045 electronic control unit**  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



**E145 electronic control unit**  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



**Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units**

cod. 720118



**Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units**

cod. 720119



**Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units**

cod. 720309

>>



**Plate to be walled**

cod. 737604



**Supplementary release key**

cod. 713009



**SAFEcoder BUS (magnetic absolute encoder) for 412 operator (FAAC Patent)**

cod. 404041



**BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)**

cod. 790062

## NOTE

The version for right leaves (R and L) is determined looking at the gate from inside the property.

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

**Key operated buttons**  
page 172

**Safety devices**  
page 182

**Transmitters and receivers**  
page 164

**Photocells and columns**  
page 179

**Flashing lights**  
page 189

**Various accessories**  
page 190



# 413 230V

## 230V Electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

1,8 - 2,5 m (with  
electrick lock)

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

- “Off axis” thrust operator.
- Opening and closing mechanical stops included.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).



**230V SAFEzone  
system:**  
413 230V + E045 or  
E145 + SAFEcoder



**GREENTech 230V  
system:**  
413 230V + E045  
or E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	413 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	250 W
Max expressed force	2000 N (*)
Rod max speed	16 mm/s (*)
Rod travel	300 mm (350 mm without mechanical stops)
Max. leaf opening angle	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP54
Weight	7.8 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Max. leaf width	1,8 m (2,5 with electric lock)
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded
Dimensions (LxDxH)	785 x 105 x 148 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
413 - 230V	104413

## PACKS

**413 230V includes:** an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, a release key, a 200V 6.3µF thrust capacitor.  
The LS version includes the electric limit switches.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Plate to be walled

cod. 737604



XK21 L 24V anti-burglar key selector with lever release ♦

cod. 401301



European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87



SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)

cod. 404040



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062

## NOTE

♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



# 415 230V

## 230V Electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

2,5 - 4 m (with  
electric lock)

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

- “In-axis” thrust operator.
- Available in versions with a 300 mm (max leaf 3 m) and 400 mm (max leaf 4 m) rod stroke.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).



**230V SAFEzone  
system:**  
415 230V + E045 or  
E145 + SAFEcoder



**GREENtech 230V  
system:**  
415 230V + E045  
or E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	415	415 L
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	300 W	300 W
Max expressed force	3000 N (*)	3000 N (*)
Rod max speed	16 mm/s (*)	16 mm/s (*)
Rod travel	300 mm	400 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C	140°C
Protection class	IP54	IP54
Weight	7.8 Kg	8 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%	S3 - 30%
Max. leaf width	2.5 m (3 m with electric lock)	3 m (4 m with electric lock)
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	835 x 105 x 148 mm	940 x 105 x 148 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
415	104415
415 L	104417

## PACKS

**415 230V includes:** an electro-mechanical operator, installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8µF thrust capacitor.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Plate to be walled

cod. 737604



XK21 L 24V anti-burglar key selector with lever release ♦

cod. 401301



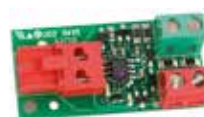
European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87



SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)

cod. 404040



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Shaft cover for mod. 415 with rod stroke 300 mm

cod. 727525

## NOTE

♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190





# 415 24V

## 24V Electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

2,5 - 4 m

Use frequency

Continuous use

- “In-axis” thrust operator.
- Available in versions with a 300 mm (max leaf 3 m) and 400 mm (max leaf 4 m) rod stroke.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).



**24V SAFEzone  
system:**  
415 24V + E024S or  
E124



**24V GREENTech  
system:**  
415 24V + E124



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	415 24V	415 L 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V	With brushes 24V
Max. power	70 W	70 W
Max expressed force	2800 N	2800 N
Rod max speed	16 mm/s	16 mm/s
Rod travel	300 mm	400 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP54	IP54
Weight	7.8 Kg	8 Kg
Use frequency	Continuous use	Continuous use
Max. leaf width	2,5 m (3 with electric lock)	3 m (4 with electric lock)
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	835 x 105 x 148 mm	940 x 105 x 148 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
415 24V	1044151
415 L 24V	1044171

## PACKS

**415 24V** includes: an electro-mechanical operator, installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



**E024S** Electronic control unit with enclosure  
Info at page 146

cod. 790286



**E124** Electronic control unit with enclosure  
Info at page 147

cod. 790284

## ACCESSORIES



**XBAT 24** emergency battery kit ♦

cod. 390923



Emergency battery support kit ♦  
(specific for E124)

cod. 390926



Plate to be walled

cod. 737604

>>



**XK21 L 24V** anti-burglar key selector with lever release ♦

cod. 401301



European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87



**BUS XIB** interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Shaft cover for mod. 415 with rod stroke 300 mm

cod. 727525

## NOTE

- ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.
- ♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm
- ♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

**Key operated buttons**  
page 172

**Safety devices**  
page 182

**Transmitters and receivers**  
page 164

**Photocells and columns**  
page 179

**Flashing lights**  
page 189

**Various accessories**  
page 190



# S418

## 24V Electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

2,3 - 2,7 m

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Adjustable high speed.
- New "multi-position" fixing bracket for non-welded installation.
- Integrated opening and closing mechanical stops (possibility to avoid anti-crushing device installation).




**24V SAFEzone  
system:**  
S418 + E024S or E124



**GREENTech  
system:**  
S418 + E124



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S418 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V 
Max. power	35 W
Max expressed force	1800 N
Rod max speed	37 mm/s (con E124)
Rod travel	350 mm (390 mm without stops)
Max. leaf opening angle	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Protection class	IP54
Weight	6 Kg
Use frequency	Continuous use
Max. leaf width	2.3 m (2.7 m with electric lock)
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be screwed and adjustable - front attachment to be screwed and adjustable
Dimensions (LxDxH)	825 x 104 x 125 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S418 24V	104301

## PACKS

**S418 includes:** an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a release key.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



**E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure**  
Info at page 146

cod. 790286



**E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure**  
Info at page 147

cod. 790284

## ACCESSORIES



**XBAT 24 emergency battery kit** ♦

cod. 390923



**Emergency battery support kit** ♦  
(specific for E124)

cod. 390926



**BUS XIB interface**  
(for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062

## NOTE

- ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.
- ♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

**Key operated buttons**  
page 172

**Safety devices**  
page 182

**Transmitters and receivers**  
page 164

**Photocells and columns**  
page 179

**Flashing lights**  
page 189

**Various accessories**  
page 190

230V Hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

55

- Highly compact, ideal for installations where space is at a premium.
- Anti-corrosion cover with high weather resistance.
- CBC versions (with lock in closing) and SBS (slower operation for larger gate).



**SAFEzone system:**  
402 + E045 or E145 +  
SAFEcoder



**GREENtech  
system:**  
402 + E045 or E145



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	402 CBC	402 SBS
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	220 W	220 W
Max expressed force	5000 N (*)	6900 N (*)
Rod max speed	13 mm/s (*)	10 mm/s (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)	0,75 lpm (*)
Rod travel	250 mm	250 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection	120°C	120°C
Protection class	IP55	IP55
Weight	6.5 Kg	6.5 Kg
Use frequency	55 cycles/hour	55 cycles/hour
Max. leaf width	1.80 m	3 m (with electric lock)
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	959 x 85 x 61 mm	959 x 85 x 61 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.



## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
402 CBC	104468
402 SBS	104474

## PACKS

**402 CBC includes:** a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing, installation accessories, a triangular release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

**402 SBS includes:** a hydraulic operator without closing hydraulic lock, installation accessories, a triangular release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Plate to be walled

cod. 737604



Supplementary triangular release key  
(10 pcs. pack)

cod. 713002



Joint for RTA sheath

cod. 710010



SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder  
(FAAC Patent)

cod. 404040



BUS XIB interface  
(for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062

## NOTE

An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic lock.

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# S450H

## 24V Hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 3 m

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Hybrid Technology (Hydraulic + 24V).
- Integrated encoder SAFEcoder with anti-crushing function and reverse upon obstacle detection.
- Opening and closing mechanical stops included.



**24V SAFEzone  
system:**  
S450H + E024S or  
E124



**GREENTech  
system:**  
S450H + E124



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S450H CBAC	S450H SB
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V ---	With brushes 24V ---
Max. power	60 W	60 W
Max expressed force	> 5000 N	> 5000 N
Rod max speed	>25 mm/sec	>25 mm/sec
Rod travel	311 mm	311 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP55	IP55
Weight	6.5 Kg	6.5 Kg
Use frequency	Continuous use	Continuous use
Max. leaf width	2 m	3 m
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Mounting brackets	Rear multi-position bracket to be screwed - front adjustable to be screwed	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	1113 x 85 x 119 mm	1113 x 85 x 119 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S450H CBAC	104100
S450H SB	104101

## PACKS

**S450H includes:** a hydraulic operator, accessories for installation, a release key.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



**E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure**  
Info at page 146

cod. 790286



**E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure**  
Info at page 147

cod. 790284

## ACCESSORIES



**XBAT 24 emergency battery kit** ♦

cod. 390923



**Emergency battery support kit** ♦  
(specific for E124)

cod. 390926



**BUS XIB interface**  
(for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062

>>



**Joint for RTA sheath**

cod. 710010



**Release lock with customised key**

cod. 712501001-36

## NOTE

- ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.
- ♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

**Key operated buttons**  
page 172

**Safety devices**  
page 182

**Transmitters and receivers**  
page 164

**Photocells and columns**  
page 179

**Flashing lights**  
page 189

**Various accessories**  
page 190

230V Hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

55



- Key-protected, release device
- Anti-corrosion cover with high weather resistance.
- CBC versions (with lock in closing) and SBS (slower operation for larger gate).



**24V SAFEzone  
system:**  
422 + E045 or E145 +  
SAFEcoder



**24V GREENTech  
system:**  
422 + E045 or E145



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	422 CBAC	422 SB
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	220 W	220 W
Max expressed force	5000 N (*)	5000 N (*)
Rod max speed	13 mm/s (*)	13 mm/s (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)	1 lpm (*)
Rod travel	250 mm	250 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection	120°C	120°C
Protection class	IP55	IP55
Weight	7 Kg	7 Kg
Use frequency	55 cycles/hour	55 cycles/hour
Max. leaf width	1.8 m	3,00 m (with electric lock)
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	987 x 120 x 85 mm	827 x 120 x 85 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
422 CBAC	104200
422 SB	104212

## PACKS

**422 includes:** one hydraulic operator with hydraulic locking in opening and closing (**422 CBAC**), without locking (**422 SB**), installation accessories, a release key, a 8µF 400V thrust capacitor.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



**E045 electronic control unit**  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



**E145 electronic control unit**  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



**BUS XIB interface**  
(for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



**Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units**

cod. 720118



**Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units**

cod. 720119

>>



**Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units**

cod. 720309



**Release lock with customised key**

cod. 712501001-36



**Joint for RTA sheath**

cod. 710010



**SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder**  
(FAAC Patent)

cod. 404040



**Plate to be walled**

cod. 737604

## NOTE

An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic lock.

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

**Key operated buttons**  
page 172

**Safety devices**  
page 182

**Transmitters and receivers**  
page 164

**Photocells and columns**  
page 179

**Flashing lights**  
page 189

**Various accessories**  
page 190





Max width single leaf

2,2 - 7 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

50 - 70

- Key-protected, release device
- Extremely silent movement.
- Hydraulic lock resistant to intrusion attempts (mod. CBC - CBAC).



**SAFEzone system:**  
400 + E045 or E145 +  
SAFEcoder



**GREENTech system:**  
400 + E045 or E145



**DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Model	400 CBC	400 CBAC	400 SB	400 SBS	400 CBAC L	400 SBS L
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase					
Max. power	220 W	220 W	220 W	220 W	220 W	220 W
Max expressed force	6200 N (*)	6200 N (*)	6200 N (*)	7750 N (*)	4650 N (*)	7750 N (*)
Rod max speed	10 mm/s (*)	10 mm/s (*)	10 mm/s (*)	7,5 mm/s (*)	10 mm/s (*)	7,5 mm/s (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)	1 lpm (*)	1 lpm (*)	0,75 lpm (*)	1,5 lpm (*)	0,75 lpm (*)
Rod travel	270 mm	270 mm	270 mm	270 mm	390 mm	390 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	125°	125°	125°	125°	125°	125°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection	120°C	120°C	120°C	120°C	120°C	120°C
Protection class	IP55	IP55	IP55	IP55	IP55	IP55
Weight	8.6 Kg	8.6 Kg	8.6 Kg	8.6 Kg	10 kg	10 kg
Use frequency	70 cycles/hour	70 cycles/hour	70 cycles/hour	60 cycles/hour	50 cycles/hour	40 cycles/hour
Max. leaf width	2.20 m	2.20 m	4,00 m (with electric lock)	7,00 m (with electric lock)	2.20 m	7,00 m (with electric lock)
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded					
Dimensions (LxDxH)	1031 x 113 x 85	1031 x 113 x 85	1031 x 113 x 85	1031 x 113 x 85	1285 x 113 x 85	1285 x 113 x 85
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included	Not included	Not included	Not included	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
400 CBC	104205
400 SB	104206
400 SBS	104203
400 CBAC	104201
400 CBAC L	104202
400 SBS L	104220

## PACKS

**400 includes:** a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing (**400 CBC**), without lock (**400 SB**), without hydraulic block for heavy leaves (**400 SBS** and **400 SBS L**), a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing (**400 CBAC** and **CBAC L**), installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Plate to be walled

cod. 737604



Joint for RTA sheath

cod. 710010



SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)

cod. 404040



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Release lock with customised key

cod. 712501001-36



Positive Stop - mechanical stops op/cl (can be integrated on mod. 400)

cod. 490042

>>



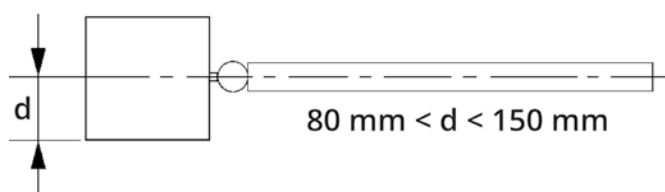
Positive Stop - mechanical stops op/cl (can be integrated on mod. 400 CBAC L)

cod. 490043

## NOTE

An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic locking. The 400 L models avoid the use of niches in masonry pillars (FIG.1). The operator with lock is not recommended when there is no access to the manual release device (panelled leaves or no other access to the property).

## INSTALLATION DRAWING



## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189



Various accessories  
page 190



AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING LEAVES WITH UNDERGROUND MOTOR

# AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING LEAVES WITH UNDERGROUND MOTOR

## Type of installation

	770N 230V	770N 24V	S800H ENC	S800 ENC
			S800H ENC	S800 ENC
Max leaf width (m)	3,50	3,50	2,00 (CBAC)	2,00 (CBAC)
			4,00 (SBW)	4,00 (SBW)
Max. leaf weight (kg)	500	500	800	800

Typical installation example at page 256



# 770N 230V

## Underground electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 3,5 m

Max weight

500 Kg

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

- Invisible operator
- Access to the operator is possible without removing the leaf
- Manual release with double lever accessible both from inside and outside of the property (Patented)



**230V SAFEzone system:**  
770 230V + E045 or  
E145 + SAFEcoder



**GREENTech 230V system:**  
770 230V + E045  
or E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	770N 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	380 W
Max. torque	330 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	6 °/s (*)
Max. leaf weight	500 Kg (see graph)
Max. leaf opening angle	110° (140° and 180° with optional kit)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP67
Weight	12 Kg (with foundation box 14 Kg)
Use frequency	S3 30%
Max. leaf width	2 m (3.5 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 150 x140 (foundation box 430 x 307,5 x 214) mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.



FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
770N 230V	10675201

PACKS

**770N 230V includes:** an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, two release keys, a 400V 12.5µF thrust capacitor.  
**Foundation box includes:** a foundation box, a stainless steel lid, a leaf supporting bracket equipped with a lever release system, two release keys and installation accessories.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Encoder unit for 770N

cod. 404035



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Stainless steel foundation box with release system (Patented)

cod. 490110



Foundation box with release system (Patented)

cod. 490065

Release lock with customised key

cod. 712104001-25



Opening to 140° kit

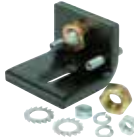
cod. 390612

>>



Opening to 180° kit

cod. 490111



Internal opening mechanical stop

cod. 722121



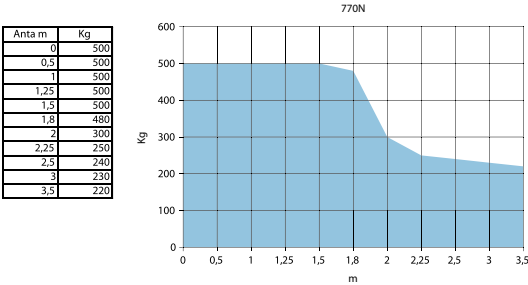
Internal closing mechanical stop

cod. 722122

NOTE

ATTENTION: The operator 770N must be supplied with a foundation box. For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two foundation boxes and electronic control unit.

GRAPHIC



OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

Automations for swing leaves with underground motor



# 770N 24V

## Underground electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 3,5 m

Max weight

500 Kg

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Invisible operator.
- Anti-crushing device and virtual encoder with inversion on obstacles.
- Manual release with double lever accessible both from inside and outside of the property (Patented).



**24V SAFEzone system:**  
770 24V + E024S or E124



**24V GREENTech system:**  
770 24V + E124



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	770N 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V
Max. power	70 W
Max. torque	330 Nm
Max. angular speed	6 °/s
Max. leaf weight	500 Kg (see graph)
Max. leaf opening angle	110° (140° and 180° with optional kit)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Protection class	IP67
Weight	12 Kg (with foundation box 14 Kg)
Use frequency	Continuous use
Max. leaf width	2 m (3.5 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 150 x140 (foundation box 430 x 307,5 x 214) mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
770N 24V	10675301

PACKS

**770N 24V includes:** an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, two release keys.

**Foundation box includes:** a foundation box, a stainless steel lid, a leaf supporting bracket equipped with a lever release system, two release keys and installation accessories.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure  
Info at page 146

cod. 790286



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure  
Info at page 147

cod. 790284

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦

cod. 390923



Emergency battery support kit ♦  
(specific for E124)

cod. 390926



Encoder unit for 770N

cod. 404035

>>



BUS XIB interface  
(for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Stainless steel foundation box with release system  
(Patented)

cod. 490110



Foundation box with release system  
(Patented)

cod. 490065

Release lock with customised key

cod. 712104001-25



Opening to 140° kit

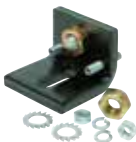
cod. 390612



Opening to 180° kit

cod. 490111

>>



Internal opening mechanical stop

cod. 722121



Internal closing mechanical stop

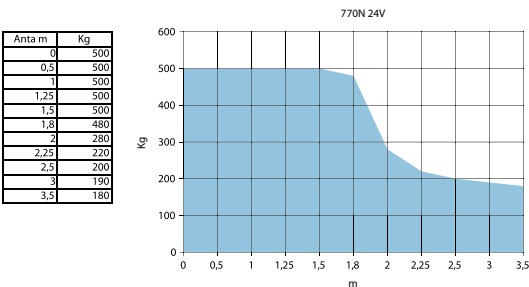
cod. 722122

NOTE

**ATTENTION:** The operator 770N must be supplied with a foundation box. For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two foundation boxes and electronic control unit.

- ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.
- ♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

GRAPHIC



OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# S800H ENC

## 24V Underground hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 4 m

Max weight

800 Kg

Use frequency

Continuous use



- Underground operator with hydraulic technology 24V.
- Absolute magnetic encoder (for ENC models) with integrated BUS 2easy (non polarized two wires connection).
- Integrated Positive Stops, possibility to avoid mechanical stops installation. **FAAC Patent.**



**SAFEzone system:**  
S800H ENC + E124



**GREENTech system:**  
S800H ENC + E124



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S800H ENC CBAC 100°	S800H ENC SBW 100°	S800H ENC CBAC 180°	S800H ENC SBW 180°
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V	With brushes 24V	With brushes 24V	With brushes 24V
Max. power	60 W	60 W	60 W	60 W
Max. angular speed	8.2°/s (with E124)		8.2°/s (with E124)	
Max. leaf weight	800 Kg	800 Kg	800 Kg	800 Kg
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP67	IP67	IP67	IP67
Weight	14 Kg	14 Kg	14 Kg	14 Kg
Use frequency	Continuous use	Continuous use	Continuous use	Continuous use
Max. leaf width	2 m	4 m	4 m	4 m
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	Motor 380 x 220 x 160- Foundation box 507 x 283 x 200 mm		Motor 450 x 220 x 160- Foundation box 507 x 283 x 200 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included	Not included	Not included

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S800H ENC CBAC 100°	108720
S800H ENC CBAC 180°	108722
S800H ENC SBW 100°	108724
S800H ENC SBW 180°	108725

## PACKS

**S800H ENC includes:** a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing (**CBAC**), without lock (**SBW**), an absolute magnetic encoder, a release and adjusting key.

**The foundation box includes:** a foundation box in cataphoresis treated aluminium with anti-rotation pin, a cover in polished stainless steel.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure  
Info at page 147

cod. 790284

## ACCESSORIES



Emergency battery support kit ♦  
(specific for E124)

cod. 390926



BUS XIB interface  
(for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Foundation box

cod. 490112

>>



Stainless steel foundation box

cod. 490113



Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW

cod. 390035



Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators

cod. 390972



Release lock with customised key for cod. 390035

cod. 71209101-36

## NOTE

♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

Automations for swing leaves with underground motor



# S800 ENC

## 230V Underground hydraulic operator

NEW

Max width single leaf

2 - 4 m

Max weight

800 Kg

Use frequency

Continuous use



- Underground operator with hydraulic technology 230V.
- Absolute magnetic encoder (for ENC models) with integrated BUS 2easy (non polarized two wires connection).
- Integrated Positive Stops, possibility to avoid mechanical stops installation. **FAAC Patent.**



**SAFEzone system:**  
S800 ENC + E045  
or E145



**GREENTech system:**  
S800 ENC + E045  
or E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S800 ENC CBAC 100°	S800 ENC SBW 100°	S800 ENC CBAC 180°	S800 ENC SBW 180°
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	220 W	220 W	220 W	220 W
Max. angular speed	7.8°/s	7.8°/s	7.8°/s	7.8°/s
Max. leaf weight	800 Kg	800 Kg	800 Kg	800 Kg
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP67	IP67	IP67	IP67
Weight	16 Kg	16 Kg	16,5 Kg	16,5 Kg
Use frequency	45 cycles/hour	45 cycles/hour	45 cycles/hour	45 cycles/hour
Max. leaf width	2 m	4 m	2 m	4 m
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	Operator 380 x 220 x 160 - foundation plate 507 x 283 x 200 mm		Operator 450 x 220 x 160 - foundation plate 507 x 283 x 200 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included	Not included	Not included



## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S800 ENC CBAC 100° (*)	108800
S800 ENC CBAC 180° (*)	108801
S800 ENC SBW 100° (*)	108802
S800 ENC SBW 180° (*)	108803
S800 CBAC 100° (*)	1088002
S800 CBAC 180° (*)	1088012
S800 SBW 100° (*)	1088022
S800 SBW 180° (*)	1088032

(\*) Available starting from April 2016.

## PACKS

**S800 ENC includes:** a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing (**CBAC**), without lock (**SBW**), an absolute magnetic encoder, a release and adjusting key.

**The foundation box includes:** a foundation box in cataphoresis treated aluminium with anti-rotation pin, a cover in polished stainless steel.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Foundation box

cod. 490112



Stainless steel foundation box

cod. 490113



Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW

cod. 390035



Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators

cod. 390972

Release lock with customised key for cod. 390035

cod. 71209101-36

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190




AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES



AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES

# AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES

## Type of installation

Max. leaf weight (kg)			
400	C720		
500	740		
600	746 ER	746 ER	
800	C721	C721	
900	741		
1800		844 ER	844 ER - C850
2200			844 R 3PH
3500			884 MC 3PH

Typical installation example at page 256

# 740

## 230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

500 Kg

Max speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

- Easy programming thanks to the display and to the prewired control unit
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Integrated encoder with reverse function upon obstacle detection and specific management in opening and slow down



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	740 E Z16 with encoder
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Single phase
Max. power	350 W
Max. torque	18 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	450 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:25
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	12 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z16 module 4
Encoder	Optical encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	10 kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	295 x 221 x 322 mm
Max. leaf weight	500 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Electronic equipment	740D incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
740 E Z16 with encoder	1097805

PACKS

**740 includes:** an electromechanical gearmotor with 740D control unit, encoder for anti-crushing safety device, pinion for rack, two release keys, foundation plate, limit switch magnets.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



740D (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 148

cod. 202269

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490125



Reinforced nylon rack with steel core 30x20 and relevant fixing accessories (4m pack, 1 m each) ♦

cod. 4901204

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# 741

## 230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

900 Kg

Max speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

S3 - 40%

- Easy programming thanks to the display and to the prewired control unit
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Integrated encoder with reverse function upon obstacle detection and specific management in opening and slow down



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	741 E Z16 with encoder
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Single phase
Max. power	500 W
Max. torque	24 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	650 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:25
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	12 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z16 module 4
Encoder	Optical encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	295 x 221 x 322 mm
Max. leaf weight	900 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 40%
Electronic equipment	740D incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
741 E Z16 with encoder	1097815

PACKS

**741 includes:** an electromechanical gearmotor with 740D control unit, encoder for anti-crushing safety device, pinion for rack, two release keys, foundation plate, limit switch magnets.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



740D (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 148

cod. 202269

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490125



Reinforced nylon rack with steel core 30x20 and relevant fixing accessories (4m pack, 1 m each) ♦

cod. 4901204

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



# C720

## Low voltage 24V gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

400 Kg

Max speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use

- New mobile-axis reduction principle: exceptionally high mechanical performance (>80%) and energy saving. **FAAC Patent.**
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Electronic control unit with anti-crushing device and electronic encoder with reverse function upon detection of obstacle.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	C720 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Brush motor 24V
Max. power	170 W
Max. torque	18 Nm
Max expressed force	320 N
Reduction ratio	1:49
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	18 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	Yes - electronic adjustment
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Encoder	Electronic encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	8 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	300 x 180 x 280 mm
Max. leaf weight	400 Kg
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E721

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
C720 24V	109320

## PACKS

**C720 includes:** a low voltage electromechanical operator with E720 electronic control unit, pinion for rack, release key, foundation plate.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E721 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 149

cod. 63002485

## ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit <sup>†</sup>

cod. 390923



Release lock with customised key

cod. 712501001-36



Customised release lock kit  
(10 pcs. pack)

cod. 424002

## RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490124



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490125



Reinforced nylon rack with steel core 30x20 and relevant fixing accessories (4m pack, 1 m each) <sup>♦</sup>

cod. 4901204

## NOTE

- ♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.
- ◆ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# C721

## Low voltage 24V gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

800 Kg

Max speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use

- New mobile-axis reduction principle: exceptionally high mechanical performance (>80%) and energy saving. **FAAC Patent.**
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Electronic control unit with anti-crushing device and electronic encoder with reverse function upon detection of obstacle.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	C721 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Brush motor 24V
Max. power	290 W
Max. torque	30 Nm
Max expressed force	530 N
Reduction ratio	1:49
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	18 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	Yes - electronic adjustment
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Encoder	Electronic encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	8 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	300 x 180 x 280 mm
Max. leaf weight	800 Kg
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E721

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
C721 24V	109321

## PACKS

**C721 includes:** a low voltage electromechanical operator with E721 electronic control unit, pinion for rack, release key, foundation plate. The C721 includes the release lock with customisable key.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E721 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 149

cod. 63002485

## ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit <sup>†</sup>

cod. 390923



Release lock with customised key

cod. 712501001-36

## RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490124



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490125



Reinforced nylon rack with steel core 30x20 and relevant fixing accessories (4m pack, 1 m each) <sup>♦</sup>

cod. 4901204

## NOTE

- ♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.
- ◆ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# 746 E R

## 230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

400 - 600 Kg

Max speed

9,6 - 12 m/min.

Use frequency

70%

- Maximum anti-crushing safety by coupling the twin-disk oil-bath clutch with the electronic device and encoder.
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	746 E R Z16	746 E R Z20
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Single phase	Single phase
Max. power	400 W	400 W
Max. torque	26 Nm (*)	26 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	810 N (*)	650 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:30	1:30
Max. leaf width	40 m	50 m
Leaf speed	9.6 m/min	12 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No	No
Limit switch	Magnetic	Magnetic
Pinion	Z16 module 4	Z20 module 4
Encoder	Magnetic encoder	Magnetic encoder
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath and via board	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C	120°C
Protection class	IP44	IP44
Weight	14 Kg	14 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	275 x 191 x 336 mm	275 x 191 x 336 mm
Max. leaf weight	600 Kg	400 Kg
Use frequency	70%	70%
Electronic equipment	780D incorporated	780D incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
746 E R Z16	109776
746 E R Z20	109773

## PACKS

**746 E R includes:** Z16 and ER Z20, designed for on-rack applications, include: a gearmotor with pinion and 780D electronic control unit, limit switch magnets, release key, screw covers.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



780D electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 151

cod. 7909212

## ACCESSORIES



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments  
(6 pcs. pack)

cod. 737816



Release lock with customised key

cod. 71275101-36

## RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490124



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490125



Reinforced nylon rack with steel core 30x20 and relevant fixing accessories (4m pack, 1 m each) ♦

cod. 4901204

## PINIONS



Pinion Z20 for rack

cod. 719167



Pinion Z16 for rack

cod. 719130

## NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# 844 E R

## 230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

1,800 Kg

Max speed

9,5 - 12 m/min.

Use frequency

70 - 78%

- Maximum anti-crushing safety by coupling the twin-disk oil-bath clutch with the electronic device and encoder.
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.



**GREENTech**  
system:  
844 R + E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	844 E R Z16
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Single phase
Max. power	660 W
Max. torque	37 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	1.160 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:30
Max. leaf width	40 m
Leaf speed	9.5 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z16 module 4
Encoder	Magnetic encoder
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath and via board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	14.5 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	275 x 191 x 387 mm
Max. leaf weight	1,800 Kg
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	780D incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.



FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
844 E R Z16	109837

PACKS

**844 E R Z16 , designed for on-rack applications, includes:** a gearmotor with pinion and 780D control unit, limit switch magnets, release key, covering carters.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



780D electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 151  
cod. 7909212



578D electronic control unit (remote installation)  
Info at page 150  
cod. 790922



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144  
cod. 790006

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units  
cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units  
cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units  
cod. 720309

>>



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pcs. pack)  
cod. 737816



Release lock with customised key  
cod. 71275101-36

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)  
cod. 490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)  
cod. 490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)  
cod. 490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)  
cod. 490125



Reinforced nylon rack with steel core 30x20 and relevant fixing accessories (4m pack, 1 m each) ♦  
cod. 4901204

PINIONS



Pinion Z20 for rack  
cod. 719167



Pinion Z16 for rack  
cod. 719130

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



# 844 R 3PH

## 400V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

1,600 - 2,200 Kg

Use frequency

70%

- Maximum anti-crushing safety by coupling the twin-disk oil-bath clutch with the electronic device and encoder.
- Inductive limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	844 R 3PH
Power supply voltage	380-415V~ 3 50/60 Hz
Motor	Three phase with four poles
Max. power	950 W
Max. torque	62 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	2500 N (Z12) - 1900 N (Z16) - 1500 N (Z20) (*)
Reduction ratio	1:30
Max. leaf width	40 m (Z16) - 50 m (Z20)
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Inductive with metal sheet
Pinion	No
Encoder	No
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	155°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	15 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	275 x 191 x 387 mm
Max. leaf weight	2,200 Kg (Z12) - 1,600 Kg (Z16)
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
844 R 3PH	109896

## PACKS

**844 R 3PH includes:** a gearmotor designed for on-rack application without pinion and without electronic control unit, mechanical assembly limit switch metal sheets, release key, protective covers.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



844T electronic control unit ♦  
Info at page 152

cod. 790862

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pcs. pack)

cod. 737816



Release lock with customised key

cod. 71275101-36

## RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)

cod. 490125



Reinforced nylon rack with steel core 30x20 and relevant fixing accessories (4m pack, 1 m each) ♦

cod. 4901204

## PINIONS



Pinion Z20 for rack

cod. 719167



Pinion Z16 for rack

cod. 719130



Pinion Z12 for rack (max gate weight 2200 Kg) for 844 R 3PH

cod. 7191661

## NOTE

♦ The 844T electronic unit board is compatible with enclosure mod. E-L-LM and cannot be installed inside the gearmotor.

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# 844 R Reversible

## 230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

1,000 Kg

Use frequency

70%



- Reversible: when no power is supplied to the motor, the sliding leaf can always be moved manually.
- An electric lock is needed to grant hold in closing
- Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath (anti-crushing safety device)
- Inductive limit switch
- Key protected lever release device.



**GREENTech**  
system:  
844 R + E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	844 R Reversible
Power supply voltage	230 Vac (+6% -10%) 50 (60) Hz
Max. power	550 W
Traction and thrust force	0÷68 daN (Z12)
Motor rotation speed	750 rpm
Reduction ratio	3:29
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Weight including oil	15 Kg
Protection class	IP 44
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Gate speed	11,6 m/min (Z12)
Thermal protection on motor winding	140°C
Limit switch	Inductive
Twin-disk	Twin-disk in oil-bath
Type of treatment	Cataphoresis
Dimensions (LxDxH)	275 x 191 x 357 mm
Max. leaf weight	1.000 kg
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	Not included

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
844 R Z12 Rev.	109897

## PACKS

**844 R Reversible includes:** a gearmotor designed for on-rack application with pinion, limit switch magnets for mechanical assembly, release key, covering carter.

## CONTROL BOARDS



578D electronic control unit (remote installation)  
Info at page 150

cod. 790922



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>

## NOTE

For gate hold in closing you need to install an electric lock.  
♦ Electric lock not supplied. For electric lock power supply you need to use a MINISERVICE - see page 178



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pcs. pack)

cod. 737816



Release lock with customised key

cod. 71275101-36



Electric lock receiver slot for sliding motors ♦

cod. 720329

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



# 884 MC 3PH

## 400V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

3,500 Kg

Use frequency

50 - 100%

- Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
- Breaking device: reduced stop spaces and keeps the gate closed.
- Steel housing protected by cataphoresis treatment and polyester paint.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	884 MC 3PH
Power supply voltage	380-415V~ 3 50/60 Hz
Motor	Three phase with four poles
Max. power	850 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 155 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	3.200 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:43,2
Max. leaf width	42 m
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Roller lever micro switch
Pinion	No
Encoder	No
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	155°C
Protection class	IP55
Weight	50 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	430 x 310 x 586 mm
Max. leaf weight	3,500 Kg
Use frequency	100% (up to 2,000 Kg) - 50% (over 2,000 Kg)
Electronic equipment	884T incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
884 MC 3PH	109885

## PACKS

884 MC 3PH **includes:** a gearmotor designed for on-rack application without pinion and with 884T electronic control unit, limit switch metal sheets, release key.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



884T (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 152

cod. 202254

## ACCESSORIES



Foundation plate  
(6 pcs. pack)

cod. 737628

## RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x30  
module 6  
(length 1 m)

cod. 719328



Angle fixing bracket  
pack  
rack (3 pc)

cod. 722123

## PINIONS



Pinion Z16 module 6  
with protection for  
rack

cod. 719169

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated  
buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and  
receivers  
page 164

Photocells and  
columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various  
accessories  
page 190





# C850

## 230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

1,800 Kg

Max speed

20 ÷ 42 m/min

Use frequency

100%

- Ideal for special applications where fast operation is required and a continuous service (100%).
- Irreversibility guaranteed by integrated electric brake on the powerful geared motor 1.1KW.
- Speed programming through integrated frequency inverter.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	C850
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Three phase with four poles
Type of gearmotor	1.1 KW with oil lubrication
Max. power	1,800 W
Inverter max power	1,500 W
Max. torque	110 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	1.800 N (*)
Max. leaf width	20 m
Leaf speed	20 ÷ 42 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	Via inverter
Limit switch	4 integrated mechanics
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Encoder	No
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	155°C
Protection class	IP54
Weight	49 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	510 x 295 x 467 mm
Max. leaf weight	1,800 Kg
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E850

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
C850	109819

## PACKS

**C850 includes:** a gearmotor designed for on-rack application with pinion Z28, with E850 electronic control unit, inverters and limit switches incorporated.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E850 control unit  
incorporated  
Info at page 153

cod. 63002935

## ACCESSORIES



C850 Foundation plate

cod. 737850



OMRON Inverter  
Remote Keypad  
C850 ♦

cod. 404036

## RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12  
mod. 4 including weld-  
on fittings (4m pack, 1  
m each)

cod. 490122

## NOTE

♦ The accessory allows for easy programming of the inverter and the diagnostic function. The keypad is supplied with a connection cable.

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated  
buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and  
receivers  
page 164

Photocells and  
columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various  
accessories  
page 190






AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS



AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS

# AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS

## Type of installation

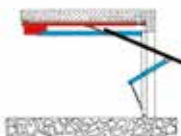
Door max dimensions L x H (m)			
3,00 x 3,80 UP AND OVER springs/counterweights (with GDA 2400 adapter)	D600 D700 HS	D1000	
5,00 x 3,80 SECTIONAL	D600 D700 HS	D1000	
			540
			541
			541 3PH
	Electromechanical ceiling operator		Side application oil bath operator

Typical installation example at page 256

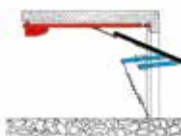
Type of up-and-over/sectional doors that can be automated with: D600 - D1000 - D700 HS



COUNTERBALANCED  
(with GDA 2400 adapter)



HORIZONTAL TRACKS



DOUBLE LEVER



SECTIONAL  
(with curved arm)

# D600

## 24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive



Maximum traction/thrust force

600 N

Use frequency

Continuous use



- Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- Chain/belt transmission.
- Limit switch adjusting electronic deceleration and reverse on obstacle detection.





### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	D600
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V ---
Max. power	220 W
Max expressed force	600 N
Lintel max height	35 mm
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)
Courtesy light timing	120 s
Max. carriage speed	6.6 m/min
Carriage speed at slow-down	1.3 m/min
Encoder	Electronic
Noisiness	45 dbA
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)
Weight	6.2 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	See CHAIN or BELT RAILS table
Electronic equipment	E600 incorporated
Use frequency	Continuous use

FAMILY MODELS		PACKS	
Model	Item code	<b>IMPORTANT:</b> a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt or chain drive) must always be ordered with every D600 operator. <b>D600 includes:</b> an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.	
D600 Dolphin Kit K868	10566515		
D600 Dolphin Kit K433	10566516		

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS	ACCESSORIES		
 <p>E600 electronic control unit (incorporated in D600 automation) Info at page 154</p> <p>cod. 2024015</p>	 <p>Curved arm for sectional doors</p> <p>cod. 390768</p>	 <p>Central track support provided as standard with two-piece tracks</p> <p>cod. 390765</p>	 <p>XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦</p> <p>cod. 390923</p>

>>		NOTE	
 <p>Cable and sheath for external release (application to the existing handle)</p> <p>cod. 390488</p>	<p>External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm from no. 1 to no. 36</p> <p>cod. 424591001-36</p>	<b>Important: E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology</b>  <b>only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver.</b> Automations D600 - D700 HS - D1000 can only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light. To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device. ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.	

CHAIN OR BELT RACKS					
Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code
Single with chain	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390119
Single with chain	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390125
Single with chain	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390131
Single with chain	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390138
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390225
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390231
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390238
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239

OTHER ACCESSORIES	Key operated buttons page 172	Safety devices page 182	Transmitters and receivers page 164	Photocells and columns page 179	Flashing lights page 189	Various accessories page 190
-------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------	--	------------------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------



# D700 HS

## 24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive



Maximum traction/thrust force

700 N

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- Chain/belt transmission.
- Speed up to 12 m/minute. Double compared to traditional automations!



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	D700 HS
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V
Max. power	440 W
Max expressed force	700 N
Lintel max height	35 mm
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)
Courtesy light timing	120 s
Max. carriage speed	12 m/min
Carriage speed at slow-down	2.5 m/min
Encoder	Electronic
Noisiness	45 dbA
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)
Weight	6.3 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	See CHAIN or BELT RAILS table
Electronic equipment	E700HS incorporated
Use frequency	Continuous use



## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
D700 HS	110602

## PACKS

**IMPORTANT:** a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt or chain drive) must always be ordered with every D700 HS operator.

**D700 HS includes:** an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E700 HS electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 154

cod. 63002425

## ACCESSORIES



Curved arm for sectional doors

cod. 390768



Central track support provided as standard with two-piece tracks

cod. 390765



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit \*

cod. 390923

>>



Cable and sheath for external release (application to the existing handle)

cod. 390488

External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm from no. 1 to no. 36

cod. 424591001-36

## NOTE

**Important:** E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology

 only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver.

Automations D600 - D700 HS - D1000 can only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light.

To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device.

♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.

## CHAIN OR BELT RACKS

Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code
Single with chain	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390119
Single with chain	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390125
Single with chain	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390131
Single with chain	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390138
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390225
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390231
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390238
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



# D1000

## 24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive



Maximum traction/thrust force

1000 N

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- Chain/belt transmission.
- Limit switch adjusting electronic deceleration and reverse on obstacle detection.





### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	D1000
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	With brushes 24V ---
Max. power	350 W
Max expressed force	1000 N
Lintel max height	35 mm
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)
Courtesy light timing	120 s
Max. carriage speed	6.6 m/min
Carriage speed at slow-down	1.3 m/min
Encoder	Electronic
Noisiness	45 dbA
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)
Weight	6.4 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	See CHAIN or BELT RAILS table
Electronic equipment	E1000 integrated
Use frequency	Continuous use

FAMILY MODELS		PACKS	
Model	Item code	<b>IMPORTANT:</b> a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt or chain drive) must always be ordered with every D1000 operator. <b>D1000 includes:</b> an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.	
D1000 Dolphin kit K868	10566615		
D1000 Dolphin kit K433	10566616		

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS	ACCESSORIES		
 <p>E1000 electronic control unit (incorporated) Info at page 154</p> <p>cod. 2024025</p>	 <p>Curved arm for sectional doors</p> <p>cod. 390768</p>	 <p>GDA 2400 adapter for up and over doors with counterweights of max height 2400 mm</p> <p>cod. 390548</p>	 <p>Central track support provided as standard with two-piece tracks</p> <p>cod. 390765</p>

>>		NOTE	
 <p>Cable and sheath for external release (application to the existing handle)</p> <p>cod. 390488</p>	<p>External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm from no. 1 to no. 36</p> <p>cod. 424591001-36</p>	<b>Important:</b> E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology  only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver. Automations D600 - D700 HS - D1000 can only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light. To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device.	

CHAIN OR BELT RACKS					
Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code
Single with chain	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390119
Single with chain	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390125
Single with chain	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390131
Single with chain	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390138
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390225
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390231
Two-piece with chain	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390238
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239

OTHER ACCESSORIES	Key operated buttons page 172	Safety devices page 182	Transmitters and receivers page 164	Photocells and columns page 179	Flashing lights page 189	Various accessories page 190
-------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------	--	------------------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------



# 540

## 230V Gearmotor for industrial sectional doors



Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 40%

- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal for industrial application with “dead-man” control.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	540 V BPR
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	800 W
Power	Passing shaft diam. 25.4 mm (1")
Drive rotation speed	23 rpm/min (*)
Max stroke	24 revs
Max. torque	50 Nm (*)
Max. door weight	See FIELD OF APPLICATION graphic
Encoder	No
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	14 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	92 x 376 x 266 mm
Electronic equipment	540BPR incorporated
Use frequency	S3 - 40%

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
540 V BPR kit	109509

## PACKS

**540 V BPR includes:** a gearmotor with integrated limit switches and 540BPR control unit, securing plate, "cord operated" emergency release device, manual motion "chain" device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



540BPR electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 155

cod. 2022805

## ACCESSORIES



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment

cod. 390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to 8 m ♦

cod. 390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m ♦

cod. 390720

>>



Transmission kit for "off axis" applications  
R. 1:1,5 ♦

cod. 390744



Transmission kit for "off axis" applications  
R. 1:2,0 ♦

cod. 390745



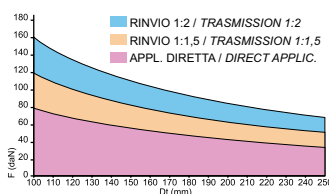
XB300 push button panel

cod. 402500

## NOTE

- ♦ For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.
- ♦ The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.
- ♦ The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

## GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



**KEY:**  
F = Max force necessary to manually move the door  
Dt = DIAMETER OF CABLE REEL DRUM

To assess the correct application of the automation, measure the force required to lift the door (can also be found in the documents provided with the door) and the diameter of the cable reel drum. The graph will allow you to determine the possible application of the gearmotor and the need to use the out of axis application return kit.(see accessories).

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

230V Gearmotor for industrial  
sectional doors



Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 40%



- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal to be used with "automatic/semiautomatic logics" with "remote" control unit.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	541 V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	800 W
Power	Passing shaft diam. 25.4 mm (1")
Drive rotation speed	23 rpm/min (*)
Max stroke	24 revs
Max. torque	50 Nm (*)
Max. door weight	See FIELD OF APPLICATION graphic
Encoder	Integrated
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	14 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	92 x 376 x 266 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included
Use frequency	S3 - 40%

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
541 V	109542

## PACKS

**541 V includes:** a gearmotor with limit switches and integrated encoder, securing plate, "cord operated" emergency release device, manual motion "chain" device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



EB 578D Electronic module (578D control unit, container, switch-disconnector, control panel and activation key)  
cod. 402501



578D electronic control unit (remote installation)  
Info at page 150  
cod. 790922

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units  
cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units  
cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units  
cod. 720309

>>



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment  
cod. 390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to 8 m  
cod. 390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m  
cod. 390720



Transmission kit for "off axis" applications  
R. 1:1,5  
cod. 390744

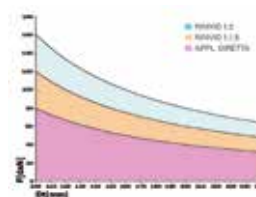


Transmission kit for "off axis" applications  
R. 1:2,0  
cod. 390745

## NOTE

- ◆ For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.
- ◆ The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.
- ◆ The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

## GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



**KEY:**  
F = Max force necessary to manually move the door  
Dt = DIAMETER OF CABLE REEL DRUM

To assess the correct application of the automation, measure the force required to lift the door (can also be found in the documents provided with the door) and the diameter of the cable reel drum. The graph will allow you to determine the possible application of the gearmotor and the need to use the out of axis application return kit.(see accessories).

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190





# 541 3PH

## 400V Gearmotor for industrial sectional doors



Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 60%

- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal to be used with "automatic/semiautomatic logics" with "remote" control unit.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	541 X 3PH
Power supply voltage	380-415V~ 3 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous three phase
Max. power	720 W
Power	Passing shaft diam. 25.4 mm (1")
Drive rotation speed	23 rpm/min (*)
Max stroke	24 revs
Max. torque	70 Nm (*)
Max. door weight	See FIELD OF APPLICATION graphic
Encoder	No
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	14 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	92 x 376 x 266 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included
Use frequency	S3 - 60%

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
541 X 3PH	109520

PACKS

**541 X 3PH includes:** a gearmotor with limit switches, securing plate, “cord operated” emergency release device, manual motion “chain” device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



EB 540BPR 3PH electronic control unit (540BPR control unit, enclosure, cut-off switch, contactors, push button control panel and activation key)  
cod. 402502



EB 578D 3PH Electronic control unit (includes 578D control unit, enclosure, cut-off switch, contactors, push button control panel and activation key)  
cod. 402504

ACCESSORIES



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment  
cod. 390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to 8 m  
cod. 390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m  
cod. 390720

>>



Transmission kit for “off axis” applications R. 1:1,5  
cod. 390744

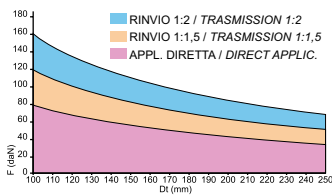


Transmission kit for “off axis” applications R. 1:2,0  
cod. 390745

NOTE

- ◆ For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.
- ◆ The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.
- ◆ The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



**KEY:**  
**F** = Max force necessary to manually move the door  
**Dt** = DIAMETER OF CABLE REEL DRUM

The graph shows with which type of application the 541 3PH model can be installed, considering the maximum force **F** necessary to manually move the door, expressed in daN (1daN = force required to lift 1.02 kg) and the diameter **Dt** of the rope-winding drum, expressed in millimetres. For example, if a door can be moved with a force of 108 daN and the drum diameter is 180 mm, a 541 3PH model with chain transmission of 1:1.5 must be installed. N.B. force **F** can be measured with a dynamometer. It is not directly related to the door weight, but to its balance.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189




Various accessories  
page 190



AUTOMATIONS FOR UP AND OVER DOORS

# AUTOMATIONS FOR UP AND OVER DOORS

## Type of installation

Door max dimensions L x H (m)			
3,00 x 2,70	550*		
3,50 x 3,00		580**	580**
4,00 x 3,00 with 2 operators	550*		
6,00 x 4,00 with two operators		580**	580**
* electromechanical ** hydraulic			

Typical installation example at page 256

Models of up and over doors with counterweights that can be automated with: 550 - 580



OVERRUNNING



NOT OVERRUNNING



WITH ARTICULATED COVER

# 550

## 230V Electromechanical operator



Door max dimensions (W x H)

3 x 2,7 m (4 x 3 m  
with two operators)

Max. door weight

10 Kg/m2

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

S3 - 30%

- Anti-crushing safety device: electronic adjustment coupling of torque transmission and ENCODER.
- Integrated limit switcher micro switch for greater frequency of use.
- Internal release and ready for external release with customized key







### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	550 ITT	550 L Slave
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	350 W	280 W
Max. torque	300 Nm (*)	250 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	12 °/s (*)	8 °/s (*)
Opening time (90°)	15 s	22 s
Encoder	Magnetic	Magnetic
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Thermal protection	140 °C	140 °C
Protection class	For internal use only (IP31)	For internal use only (IP31)
Weight	7.5 Kg	7.5 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	670 x 175 x 120 mm	670 x 175 x 120 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	3,00 x 2,70 (**)	4,00 x 3,00 (**)
Max. door weight	10 Kg/m2	10 Kg/m2
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E550	Not included
Use frequency	S3 - 30%	S3 - 30%

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

(\*\*) For up and over doors with max. length between 3 and 4 m (height 3 m) use a 550 ITT master operator and 550 Slave. In this case the E550 control unit (built-in in 550 ITT) also manages the 550 Slave.

FAMILY MODELS		PACKS
Model	Item code	<b>550 Slave includes:</b> an electromechanical operator, protective cover with integrated wall light, timed courtesy light, thrust capacitor 10µF 400V (8µF 400V mod. L). <b>550 ITT includes:</b> an electromechanical operator, protective cover with integrated wall light, E550 electronic control unit, opening and closing mechanical limit switches, encoder, timed courtesy light, thrust capacitor 10µF 400V (8µF 400V mod. L).
550 ITT	110549	
550 Slave	110553	

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS		ACCESSORIES		
 <p>E550 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 157</p> <p>cod. 2022855</p>		 <p>Securing longitudinal member length 1.5 m</p> <p>cod. 722136</p>	 <p>Securing longitudinal member length 2 m</p> <p>cod. 722140</p>	 <p>Packs with two straight telescopic arms</p> <p>cod. 390563</p>

>>					
 <p>Packs with two curved telescopic arms</p> <p>cod. 390564</p>	 <p>Packs with two straight telescopic arms with bush not to be welded</p> <p>cod. 738709</p>	 <p>Pair of transmission pipes 1.5 m, lateral supports, for installation with 1 operator</p> <p>cod. 736022</p>	 <p>Pair of transmission pipes with lateral supports, for installation with 2 operators</p> <p>cod. 390592</p>	 <p>External release with customised keys from no.1 to no. 50</p> <p>cod. 424550001-50</p>	 <p>External release for application to existing handle</p> <p>cod. 390607</p>

>>	
 <p>Kit for IP44 protection class</p> <p>cod. 110554</p>	 <p>External release extension for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm</p> <p>cod. 424551</p>

OTHER ACCESSORIES		Key operated buttons page 172	Safety devices page 182	Transmitters and receivers page 164	Photocells and columns page 179	Flashing lights page 189	Various accessories page 190
-------------------	--	----------------------------------	----------------------------	--	------------------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------

# 580

## 230V Hydraulic operator



Door max dimensions (W x H)

3,5 x 3 m (6 x 4 m  
with two operators)

Max. door weight

15 Kg/m<sup>2</sup>

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

60

- Anti-crushing safety device thanks to an hydraulic device.
- A safe long-lasting, powerful and quiet operator.
- Guaranteed door hold when opening, even in strong wind conditions.



**GREENtech**  
system:  
580 + E045 or E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	580 CBAC
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	450 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	0,75 lpm (*)
Max. angular speed	9°15'/s (*)
Opening time (90°)	20
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Thermal protection	120 °C
Protection class	IP55
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	12 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	480 x 96 x 110 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	3,50 x 3,00 (**)
Max. door weight	15 Kg/m <sup>2</sup>
Electronic equipment	Not included
Use frequency	60 cycles/hour

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

(\*\*) For doors with width of over 3,50 m install two operators. An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic locking.



## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
580 CBAC	104501

## PACKS

**580 includes:** one hydraulic operator with hydraulic locking in opening and closing (580 CBAC), a 8µF 400V thrust capacitor

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Securing longitudinal member length 1.5 m

cod. 722299



External release with key for doors with max thickness 15 mm (from no.1 to no.36)

cod. 424560001-36



External release with key for doors with thickness over 15 mm (from no.1 to no.36)

cod. 424560101-36



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062

## INSTALLATION WELDED ASSEMBLY



Packs for 1 operator with telescopic arms, struts and pipes with 1 operator

cod. 390581



Packs for 1 operator with telescopic arms, struts and pipes with 2 operators

cod. 390582

## INSTALLATION MECHANICAL ASSEMBLY



Packs with two straight telescopic arms

cod. 390432



Packs with two curved telescopic arms

cod. 390433



Pair of transmission pipes with lateral supports, for installation with 1 operator

cod. 390434



Pair of transmission pipes with lateral supports, for installation with 2 operators

cod. 390435

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189




Various accessories  
page 190



## AUTOMATION FOR FOLDING DOORS

# AUTOMATION FOR FOLDING DOORS

## Type of installation

Max width of single panel (m)			
1,50	390 230V	560 CBAC	560 CBAC
2,00		560 SB	560 SB
	electromechanical	hydraulic	

Typical installation example at page 256



# 390 230V

## Electromechanical operator with articulated arm 230V



Max width of single panel

1,5 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

S3 - 30%

- Opening through telescopic arm.
- Operator installation directly on one of the two panels.
- Manual release device which can be activated from inside or outside the property.



**GREENTech 230V**  
system:  
390 230V + E045  
or E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	390 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	280 W
Max. torque	250 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	8 °/s (*)
Max. leaf opening angle	120°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11.5 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	410 x 130 x 130 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included
Max. leaf width	1,5 m (single panel)
Use frequency	S3 - 30%

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
390 230V	104570

## PACKS

**390 230V includes:** an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a thrust capacitor 8μF 400V, a release key.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



**E045 electronic control unit**  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



**E145 electronic control unit**  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



**Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units**

cod. 720118



**Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units**

cod. 720119



**Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units**

cod. 720309

>>



**Telescopic arm**  
(application for folding doors)

cod. 738706



**External release device with cable and sheath**  
Length 5 m ♦

cod. 401057



**Single limit switch kit**  
(opening or closing)

cod. 390682



**XK21 L 24V anti-burglar key selector with lever release** ♦

cod. 401301



**European cylinder lock**  
(T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87



**BUS XIB interface**  
(for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062

## NOTE

**IMPORTANT:** the 390 operators must be provided with a jointed arm (swing gate) or with a telescopic arm (for folding doors).

For a two-panel folding door, fit two operators, two articulated arms and electronic control unit.

The 390 operators can be fitted with an opening limit switch and closing limit switch. To manage the limit switch/es on the 390, you must use the E145 control unit.

♦ To be used with key-operated push-buttons XK21 L 24V or T21 EF or T21 IF

♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

**Key operated buttons**  
page 172

**Safety devices**  
page 182

**Transmitters and receivers**  
page 164

**Photocells and columns**  
page 179

**Flashing lights**  
page 189

**Various accessories**  
page 190

# 560

## 230V Hydraulic operator



Max width of single panel

1,5 - 2 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

50



- Ideal for bi-folding doors. Opening and closing through telescopic arm.
- In case of power cut the release device on the operator makes it possible to open and close the gate manually.
- Anti-crushing guaranteed by a pair of by-pass valves.



**GREENtech**  
system:  
560 + E045 or E145



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	560 CBAC	560 SB
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	220 W	220 W
Max expressed force	-	-
Max. torque	320 Nm (*)	320 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	12,4 °/s (*)	12,4 °/s (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)	1 lpm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Thermal protection	120°C	120°C
Protection class	IP55	IP55
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	12 Kg	12 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	480 x 85 x 110 mm	480 x 85 x 110 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	Not included
Max. leaf width	1,50 m (single panel)	2,00 m (single panel)
Use frequency	50 cycles/hour	50 cycles/hour

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
560 CBAC	104561
560 SB	104562

## PACKS

**560 includes:** a hydraulic operator - with hydraulic block in opening and closing (**560 CBAC**) - without hydraulic block (**560 SB**) - a thrust capacitor 8 uF 400 V.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045 electronic control unit  
Info at page 142

cod. 790005



E145 electronic control unit  
Info at page 144

cod. 790006

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

>>



Articulated telescopic arm with accessories for installation

cod. 738700



Standard telescopic arm with accessories for installation

cod. 738703



External release with key for doors with max thickness 15 mm (from no.1 to no.36)

cod. 424590001-36



External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm (from no. 1 to no. 36)

cod. 424591001-36



Remote manual release

cod. 722342



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E024S control unit with non BUS photocell)

cod. 790062

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



# 115V and WINTER

## SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
400 CBAC lt.1 220V UL/CSA	-	X	-	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042011
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 220V UL/CSA	-	X	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042021
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420212
400 CBAC lt.1,5 220V UL/CSA	-	X	-	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042071
400 CBAC lt.1,5 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420712
400 CBAC lt.1 220V	-	-	X	2.2 m	70	Not included	10420177
400 CBAC lt.1 220V UL/CSA	-	X	X	2.2 m	70	Not included	104201177
400 CBAC lt.1 115V UL/CSA	X	X	X	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042011277
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 220V	-	-	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420277
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 220V UL/CSA	-	X	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	104202177
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 115V UL/CSA	X	X	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042021277
400 CBAC lt.1,5 220V UL/CSA	-	X	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	104207177
400 CBAC lt.1,5 115V UL/CSA	X	X	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042071277
400 SB lt.1 220V	-	-	X	4 m	70	Not included	10420677

## SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
422 CBAC lt.1 220V UL/CSA	-	X	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1042001
422 CBAC lt.1 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	1.8 m	56	Not included	10420012
422 CBACS lt.0,75 220V	-	-	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	10420977
422 CBAC lt.1 220V	-	-	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	10420077
422 CBAC lt.1 220V UL/CSA	-	X	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	104200177
422 CBAC lt.1 115V UL/CSA	X	X	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	1042001277

## SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
402 CBC lt.1 220V UL/USA	-	X	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1044681
402 CBC lt.1 115V UL/USA	X	X	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1044682
402 CBC lt.1 220V	-	-	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	10446877
402 CBC lt.1 220V UL/USA	-	X	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	104468177
402 CBC lt.1 115V UL/USA	X	X	X	1.8 m	56	Not included	104468277

# 115V and WINTER

## SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
S450H SB 24V UL/CSA	-	X	X	3 m	Continuous use	Not included	1041011577

## SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
412 RIGHT 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	1.8 m	18	Not included	104475
412 LEFT 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	1.8 m	18	Not included	104476

## SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
413 LS 115V UL/USA	X	X	-	1.8 m	35	Not included	1044142

## SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
415 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	2.5 m ( 3 m with electric lock)	30	Not included	1044152
415 L LS 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	4 m ( 4 m with electric lock)	25	Not included	1044182

# 115V and WINTER

## SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use			Control unit	Item code
				Max weight	Speed	Use frequency		
746 ER Z20 115V	X	-	-	400 kg	12 m/min	70 %	Not included	1097731

## SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use			Control unit	Item code
				Max weight	Speed	Use frequency		
844 ER Z16 115V	X	-	-	1,800 Kg	9,5 m/min.	70%	Not included	1098372
844 ER Z16 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	1,800 Kg	9,5 m/min.	70%	Not included	1098371

## SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS





Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Max weight	Use frequency		
740 E Z16 115V	X	-	-	500 Kg	30%	Built-in 740D	1097801
741 E Z16 115V	X	-	-	900 Kg	40%	Built-in 740D	1097811

## CONTROL UNITS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Item code
780D	x		79092112
740D	x		2022691
624BLD	x		20227125
624BLD		x	63000395

# AUTOMATIC BARRIERS

## Type of installation

	615BPR Rapid	615BPR Standard	617/3 617/4	617/6	620 Standard					B680H
	615BPR Rapid	615BPR Standard	617/3 617/4	617/6	620 Standard	620 Rapid				B680H
							620 TT	620 SR	640	B680H
						620 Rapid	620 TT	620 SR		B680H
Use cycles	40%	50%	50%	60%	70%	Use continuous	Use continuous	Use continuous	Use continuous	Use continuous
Max beam length	2,5	5	3 5	7	5	4	3	3	7	8,3
Opening time (s)	3	6	from 2.5 to 4	8	from 3.5 to 4.5	from 2 to 3	1,4	from 0.8 to 2.2	from 4 to 8	from 1.5 to 6

Typical installation example at page 256

# 615BPR

## Automatic 230V Barrier



Max beam length

5 m

Opening time

5.7 s

Use frequency

50%

- Hydraulic operator with opening and closing lock.
- Ideal for medium transit frequency and for controlling small and medium private areas.
- Standard version equipped with limit switches and anti-crushing hydraulic safety device



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	615BPR Standard	615BPR Rapid
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	1.400 rpm (*)	2.800 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 400 Nm (*)	0 ÷ 300 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1,5 lpm (*)	3 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004 - RAL 9006	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004 - RAL 9006
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable	Electronic - Adjustable
Type of beam	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Articulated - Round with lights	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Rectangular articulated - Round
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C	120°C
Cooling	-	-
Protection class	IP44	IP44
Weight	34 Kg	34 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	270 x 140 x 1015 mm	270 x 140 x 1015 mm
Beam max length	5 m	2.5 m
Opening time (90°)	5.7 s	3 s
Use frequency	50%	40%
Electronic equipment	615BPR incorporated	615BPR incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
615BPR Standard Orange RAL 2004	104906
615BPR Standard Grey RAL 9006	104910
615BPR Rapid Orange RAL 2004	104907
615BPR Rapid Grey RAL 9006	104911

## PACKS

**615BPR includes:** barrier body, hydraulic transmission system complete with hydraulic control unit and double-acting piston, installation accessories, a triangular release key.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



615BPR electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 158

cod. 790281

## COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Skirt kit length 2 m ♦

cod. 428441



Skirt kit length 3 m ♦

cod. 428446



Fork support

cod. 728487



Support plate for fork

cod. 737621



Adjustment screws for fork support

cod. 728488



End pivoting foot ♦

cod. 428442

>>



Anti-vandalism valve

cod. 401066



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)

cod. 713002



Foundation plate

cod. 490073

## NOTE

**IMPORTANT:** the rectangular and S beams have an anti-impact rubber profile; for balancing reasons, "active" safety edges cannot be installed on the beam profile.

♦ For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code
2.300	428045
3.300	428042
4.300	428043
5.000	428002
The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.	



Beam bracket for round beams S 615/620 ♦



Round beam light connection kit 615

cod. 428445

cod. 390081

>>



Luminous cord 11 m pack ♦



Adhesive reflector kit

cod. 390993

cod. 490117

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND S BEAMS

Ø (mm)	Round beam S	Round beam S with end foot	Round beam S with skirt	Round beam S with skirt and end foot	Item code
5,5	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm		721008
6,0	2310 ÷ 3300 mm			0 ÷ 2,300 mm	721005
7,5	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	721006
8,0	4310 ÷ 5000 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm		721018

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND S BEAMS WITH LIGHTS

Ø (mm)	Round beam S with lights	Round beam S with lights and end foot	Round beam S with lights and skirt	Round beam S with lights, skirt and end foot	Item code
5,5	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm			721008
6,0	2310 ÷ 3300 mm		0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	721005
7,5	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	721007
8,0	4310 ÷ 5000 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm		721018

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

NOTE

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately
- ♦ For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam and a round beam with skirt for lengths greater than 2,800 mm requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m. N.B. In case of beam with end foot and lights consider 1 m (0,5 m lights + 0,5 m endfoot).

## RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
3.815	428090
4.815	428091

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

cod. 428342



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

cod. 428137

## BALANCING SPRINGS FOR RECTANGULAR BEAMS

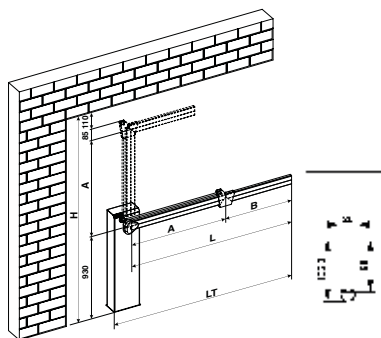
Ø (mm)	Rectangular beams	Rect. beams with skirt	Rect. beams with end foot	Rect. beams with skirt and end foot	Item code
5,5	1315 mm ÷ 2315 mm	1315 mm ÷ 2315 mm	1315 mm ÷ 1815 mm	1315 mm ÷ 1815 mm	721008
6,0	2316 mm ÷ 2815 mm	2316 mm ÷ 2815 mm	1816 mm ÷ 2315 mm	1816 mm ÷ 2315 mm	721005
7,0	2816 mm ÷ 3815 mm		2316 mm ÷ 2815 mm		721006
7,5		2816 mm ÷ 3815 mm		2316 mm ÷ 3315 mm	721007
8,0	3816 mm ÷ 4815 mm		2816 mm ÷ 3815 mm		721018

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

## NOTE

♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

## ARTICULATED BEAMS



## ARTICULATED 615 BALANCING SPRINGS

L (mm)	A (mm)	Item code
1.815	815 ÷ 1.314	721008
	1.315 ÷ 1.815	721005
2.815	815 ÷ 1.314	721008
	1315 ÷ 2075	721005
3.815	815 ÷ 2.075	721006

L = Beam length

H = Height between floor and ceiling (ma x3.2 m)

A = H - 1125 mm

The 615BPR cabinets fit the articulated beam to be assembled through the articulation kit (max ceiling height 3,2 m).

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



Electromechanical 230V barrier



Max beam length

3 - 7 m

Opening time

2.5 - 8 s

Use frequency

50 - 60%

- Non reversing electromechanical barrier
- Standard version equipped with adjustable electronic and mechanical limit switches
- Easy modification from right hand to left hand
- Solid and sturdy steel body with protective cataphoresis treatment, polyester powder painted
- Ideal for medium transit passages and control of small, medium, private and parking areas



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	617/3	617/4	617/6
Power supply voltage	230V~ 50 Hz	230V~ 50 Hz	230V~ 50 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase		
Motor rotation speed	2800 rpm	2800 rpm	1400 rpm
Max. power	315 W	315 W	380 W
Max. torque	60 Nm	100 Nm	150 Nm
Material type	Steel	Steel	Steel
Type of treatment	Cataphoresis anti-corrosion treatment + Polyester powder paint		
Type of deceleration	Electronic and mechanic - Adjustable		
Type of beam	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Rectangular articulated - Round		
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C	140°C	140°C
Protection class	IP44	IP44	IP44
Weight	63 Kg	63 Kg	69 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 210 x 1085 mm	360 x 210 x 1085 mm	410 x 210 x 1085 mm
Beam max length	3 m	5 m	7 m
Opening time (90°)	2,5 s (3m)	4 s (5 m)	8 s (7 m)
Use frequency	50%	50%	60%
Electronic equipment	615BPR	615BPR	615BPR

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
617/3 Grey RAL 9006	1046173
617/4 Grey RAL 9006	1046174
617/6 Grey RAL 9006	1046176

## PACKS

**Packages 617 include:** barrier cabinet, electromechanical transmission system, installation accessories, hexagonal release key

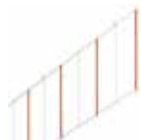
## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



615BPR electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 158

cod. 790281

## COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Skirt kit length 2 m ♦

cod. 428441



Skirt kit length 3 m ♦

cod. 428446



Foundation plate

cod. 00058P1800

>>



Support plate for fork

cod. 737621



End pivoting foot ♦

cod. 428442



Fork support

cod. 728487



Adjustment screws for fork support

cod. 728488



Adhesive reflector kit

cod. 490117



Round beam light connection kit 615

cod. 390081

>>

## SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES FOR 617/4 WITH RECTANGULAR BEAMS



Luminous cord 11 m pack ♦

cod. 390993



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m  
(only for rectangular standard beams)

cod. 428137

## NOTES

**IMPORTANT:** the beam fastening pocket and the balancing spring are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. Consult the "specific accessories" and "Balancing springs" sections.

**IMPORTANT:** the rectangular and S beams have an anti-impact rubber profile; for balancing reasons, "active" safety edges cannot be installed on the beam profile.

For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring (see relevant table on the following page).

The 617/3 barrier does not allow the installation of any type of accessory on the beam (i.e. end foot, skirt)

♦ For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.

♦ For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam and a round beam with skirt for lengths greater than 2,800 mm requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m. N.B. In case of beam with end foot and lights consider 1 m (0,5 m lights + 0,5 m endfoot).

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES FOR 617/3 AND 617/4



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
3.815	428090
4.815	428091
The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.	



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

cod. 428342

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR RECTANGULAR BEAMS FOR 617/3 AND 617/4

Rectangular beams	Rectangular artic. Beams	Rect. beams with end foot	Rect. beams with skirt	Item code
2.000 mm ÷ 2.700 mm	2.000 mm ÷ 2.700 mm			00058F1811
2.710 mm ÷ 3.400 mm	2.710 mm ÷ 3.400 mm	2.000 mm ÷ 2.700 mm	2.000 mm ÷ 2.700 mm	00058F1812
3.410 mm ÷ 4.000 mm	3.410 mm ÷ 4.000 mm	2.710 mm ÷ 3.400 mm	2.710 mm ÷ 3.400 mm	00058F1813
4.010 mm ÷ 4.600 mm		3.410 mm ÷ 4.000 mm	3.410 mm ÷ 4.000 mm	00058F1814
4.610 mm ÷ 5.000 mm		4.010 mm ÷ 5.000 mm	4.010 mm ÷ 4.600 mm	00058F1815
			4.610 mm ÷ 5.000 mm	6100126

ROUND BEAMS S FOR 617/3 AND 617/4



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm  
(adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code
2.300	428045
3.300	428042
4.300	428043
5.000	428002
The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.	



Beam bracket for round beams S 615/620 ♦

cod. 428445

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND BEAMS WITH LIGHTS

Round beam	Round beam with lights	Round beam with end foot	Round beam with lights and end foot	Round beam with skirt	Round beam with lights and skirt	Round beam with skirt and end foot	Round beam S with lights, skirt and end foot	Item code
0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm					00058F1811
2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm			0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	00058F1812
		2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm					00058F1813
3310 ÷ 4300 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm			2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	00058F1814
		3310 ÷ 4300 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm					00058F1815
4310 ÷ 5000 mm	4310 ÷ 5000 mm			3310 ÷ 4300 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	6100126

NOTES

♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

## RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES FOR 617/6



Rectangular standard beams

Length (mm)	Item code
4.000	428061
5.000	428062
6.000	428063
7.000	428064

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

cod. 428154

## BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND S BEAMS

Ø (mm)	Round beam S	Round beam S with end foot	Round beam S with skirt	Round beam S with skirt and end foot	Item code
5,5	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm	0 ÷ 2,300 mm		721008
6,0	2310 ÷ 3300 mm			0 ÷ 2,300 mm	721005
7,0	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	2310 ÷ 3300 mm	721006
8,0	4310 ÷ 5000 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm	3310 ÷ 4300 mm		721018

## NOTES

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# 620 Standard

## Automatic 230V Barrier



Max beam length

4 - 5 m

Opening time

3,5 - 4,5 s

Use frequency

70%

- Patented electronic deceleration and barriers status signalling through traffic management devices.
- The ideal solution for heavy but not continuous traffic.
- Two channels integrated detector and 11 pre-set logics



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	620 Standard
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	1400 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 220 / 0 ÷ 180 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	0,75-1 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Articulated - Round - Round pivoting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Cooling	-
Protection class	IP44
Weight	73 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	350 x 170 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	5 m
Opening time (90°)	3.5 s (3 m) - 4.5 s (4 m)
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
620 standard L/R	See table below
620 standard articulated L/R	See table below

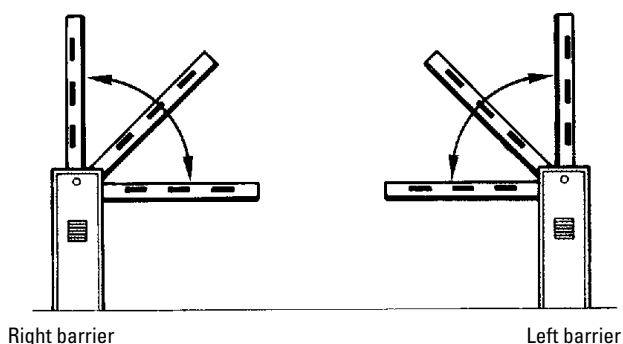
## PACKS

**620 Standard includes:** barrier body - for rectangular / round / round pivoting / round S (620 Standard) - for rectangular articulated beam, hydraulic drive transmission system complete with balancing spring, installation accessories, triangular release key.

## ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	L version code	R version code
620 Standard	620 rectangular standard	1315 ÷ 2055	1046268	1046468
		2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046208	1046408
		2565 ÷ 3055	1046278	1046478
		3.065 ÷ 3.815	1046288	1046488
		3.825 ÷ 4.815	1046228	1046428
	620 rectangular standard with skirt	1.815 ÷ 2.805	1046208	1046408
		2.815 ÷ 3.555	1046218	1046418
		3.565 ÷ 3.815	1046228	1046428
		3.825 ÷ 4.815	1047508	1047518
	620 round S	0 ÷ 2,300	1046268	1046468
		2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046208	1046408
		2810 ÷ 3300	1046278	1046478
		3.310 ÷ 3.800	1046288	1046488
		3.810 ÷ 4.300	1046228	1046428
	620 round S with skirt	4.310 ÷ 5.000	1046228	1046428
		0 ÷ 2,300	1046268	1046468
		2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046208	1046408
		2810 ÷ 3300	1046218	1046418
		3.310 ÷ 3.800	1046228	1046428
	620 round pivoting	3.810 ÷ 4.300	1047508	1047518
		4.310 ÷ 5.000	1047508	1047518
		1500 ÷ 2240	1046268	1046468
		2.250 ÷ 2.740	1046208	1046408
		2750 ÷ 3000	1046278	1046478
620 Standard ARTICULATED	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 815 ÷ 1314 mm	1.825 ÷ 2.815	1047028	1047128
		2.825 ÷ 3.815	1047038	1047138
	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 1315 ÷ 1814 mm	1.825 ÷ 2.815	1047038	1047138
		2.825 ÷ 3.815	1047048	1047148
	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 1815 ÷ 2075 mm	1.825 ÷ 2.815	1047048	1047148

(\*) A = H - 1125 (mm) where H is the floor to ceiling height.



## NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). The door usually faces the inside of the property.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 159  
cod. 2022715

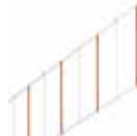
COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate  
cod. 490058



Skirt kit length 2 m ♦  
cod. 428441



Skirt kit length 3 m ♦  
cod. 428446

>>



Fork support  
cod. 728487



Support plate for fork  
cod. 737621



Adjustment screws for fork support  
cod. 728488



End pivoting foot ♦  
cod. 428442



Anti-vandalism valve  
cod. 401066



Anti-panic unit ♦  
cod. 401051

>>



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)  
cod. 713002



Release lock with customised key (from no.1 to no.36)  
cod. 424641-76

NOTE

- ♦ For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.
- ◆ The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Pivoting round beams

Length (mm)	Item code
2.500	428175
3.000	428176
It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.	



Beam bracket for pivot round beam - (STAINLESS STEEL)  
cod. 428163



Break-in sensor for pivoting round beams  
cod. 390828

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code
2.300	428045
3.300	428042
4.300	428043
5.000	428002

The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for round beams S 615/620 ♦

cod. 428445



Round beam light connection kit S/L ♦

cod. 390992

>>



Luminous cord 11 m pack ♦

cod. 390993



Adhesive reflector kit

cod. 490117

NOTE

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately
- ♦ For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam and a round beam with skirt for lengths greater than 2,800 mm requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m. N.B. In case of beam with end foot and lights consider 1 m (0,5 m lights + 0,5 m endfoot).

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
3.815	428090
4.815	428091

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

cod. 428342



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

cod. 428137

NOTE

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



# 620 Rapid

## Automatic 230V Barrier



Max beam length

3 - 3,8 m

Opening time

2 - 3 s

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Patented electronic deceleration and barriers status signalling through traffic management devices.
- Ideal for heavy traffic, where fast opening is a must.
- Two channels integrated detector and 11 pre-set logics



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	620 Rapid
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	1.400 - 2.800 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 150 / 0 ÷ 140 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1,5 - 2 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Articulated - Round - Pivoting round
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Cooling	With forced air
Protection class	IP44
Weight	73 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	350 x 170 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	3.8 m
Opening time (90°)	2 s (3 m) - 3 s (4 m)
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
620 Rapid L/R	See table below
620 Rapid articulated L/R	See table below

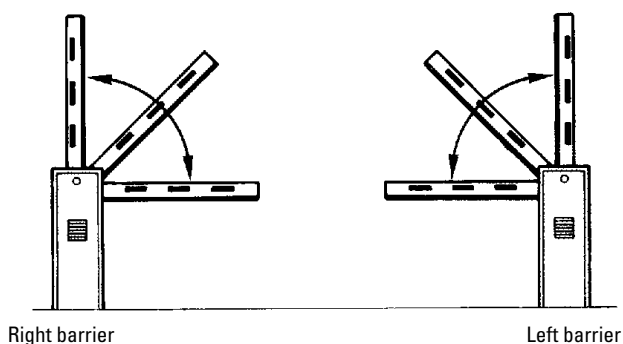
## PACKS

**620 Rapid includes:** barrier body - for rectangular / round / round pivoting / round S (620 Rapid) - for rectangular articulated beam, hydraulic drive transmission system complete with balancing spring, installation accessories, triangular release key.

## ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	L version code	R version code
620 Rapid	620 rectangular standard	1315 ÷ 2055	1046328	1046528
		2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046338	1046538
		2565 ÷ 3055	1046348	1046548
		3.065 ÷ 3.815	1046358	1046558
	620 round S	0 ÷ 2,300	1046328	1046528
		2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046338	1046538
		2810 ÷ 3300	1046348	1046548
		1500 ÷ 2240	1046328	1046528
	620 round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 2.740	1046338	1046538
		2750 ÷ 3000	1046348	1046548
620 Rapid articulated	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 815 ÷ 1314 mm	1.825 ÷ 2.815	1047218	1047318
	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 1315 ÷ 1814 mm	1.825 ÷ 2.815	1047228	1047328
	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 1815 ÷ 2075 mm	1.825 ÷ 2.815	1047238	1047338

(\*)  $A = H - 1155$  mm where  $H$  is the floor to ceiling height.



## NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). The door usually faces the inside of the property.

The 620 Rapid barrier does not allow the installation of end foot and/or skirt kit.

# 620 Rapid

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 159  
cod. 2022715

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate  
cod. 490058



Fork support  
cod. 728487



Support plate for fork  
cod. 737621

>>



Adjustment screws for fork support  
cod. 728488



Anti-vandalism valve  
cod. 401066



Anti-panic unit ♦  
cod. 401051



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)  
cod. 713002



Release lock with customised key (from no.1 to no.36)  
cod. 424641-76

NOTE

♦ The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code
2.300	428045
3.300	428042
The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.	



Beam bracket for round beams S 615/620 ♦  
cod. 428445



Round beam light connection kit S/L ♦  
cod. 390992

>>



Luminous cord 11 m pack ♦  
cod. 390993



Adhesive reflector kit  
cod. 490117

NOTE

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately
- ♦ For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam and a round beam with skirt for lengths greater than 2,800 mm requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m. N.B. In case of beam with end foot and lights consider 1 m (0,5 m lights + 0,5 m endfoot).

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
3.815	428090

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

cod. 428342



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

cod. 428137

NOTE

♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Pivoting round beams

Length (mm)	Item code
2.500	428175
3.000	428176

It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.



Beam bracket for pivot round beam - (STAINLESS STEEL)

cod. 428163



Break-in sensor for pivoting round beams

cod. 390828

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# 620 TT

## Automatic 230V Barrier



Max beam length

2 - 3 m

Opening time

1,4 s

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Hydraulic operator with opening and closing lock
- Ideal for control of heavy but not continuous vehicle traffic
- Patented electronic deceleration
- The barrier statuses can be signalled to the traffic control devices
- Automatic logics, semiautomatic logics, parking logics, condominium and customized logics



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	620TT
Power supply voltage	230V~ 50 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	2800 rpm
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 120 Nm
Motor-pump unit capacity	3 lpm
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Round - Round pivoting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Cooling	With forced air
Protection class	IP44
Weight	73 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	350 x 170 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	3 m
Opening time (90°)	1,4 s (3 m)
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated

FAMILY MODELS

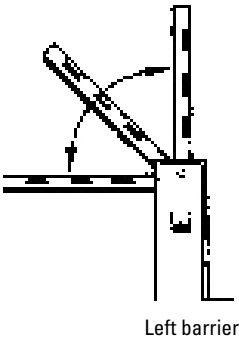
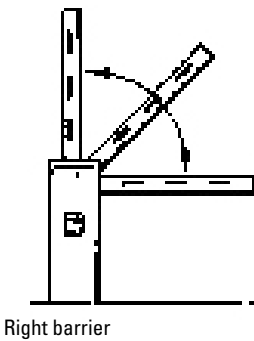
Model	Item code
620TT R rectangular	See table below
620TT R round pivoting	
620TT L rectangular	See table below
620TT L round pivoting	

PACKS

The packs 620TT include: Barrier cabinet – for rectangular /round pivoting beam. Hydraulic pump unit complete with balancing spring, installation accessories, a triangular release key

ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	Item code
620TT	620TT right rectangular	2.000 ÷ 2.500	104653866
	620TT right round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 2.740	
	620TT left rectangular	2.000 ÷ 2.500	104633866
	620TT left round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 2.740	



NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). The door usually faces the inside of the property.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 159  
cod. 2022715

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate  
cod. 490058

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

cod. 428342

NOTE

♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Pivoting round beams

Length (mm)	Item code
2.500	428175
3.000	428176
It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.	



Beam bracket for pivot round beam - (STAINLESS STEEL)

cod. 428163

OTHER  
ACCESSORIES

Key operated  
buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and  
receivers  
page 164

Photocells and  
columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various  
accessories  
page 190



# 620 SR

## Automatic 230V Barrier



Max beam length

3 m

Opening time

0,8 - 2,2 s

Use frequency

- Hydraulic deceleration and barriers status signalling through traffic management devices.
- Ideal for continuous control of high speed vehicle traffic
- Two channels integrated detector and 11 pre-set logics

Continuous use



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	620 SR Standard	620 SR INOX
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	2.800 rpm (*)	2.800 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 80 Nm (*)	0 ÷ 80 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	3 lpm (*)	3 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel	Stainless steel
Type of treatment	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004	-
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Hydraulic and electronic - Adjustable with cams	Hydraulic and electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Round pivoting	Rectangular - Round pivoting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	130°C	130°C
Cooling	With forced air	With forced air
Protection class	IP44	IP44
Weight	80 kg	80 kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	380 x 200 x 1080 mm	380 x 200 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	3 m	3 m
Opening time (90°)	0.8 s (3 m)	0.8 s (3 m)
Use frequency	100%	100%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated	624BLD incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

## FAMILY MODELS

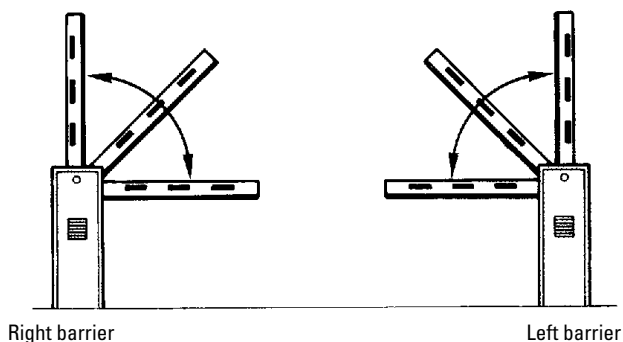
Model	Item code
620 SR L/R (0.8/0.8 s) Standard	See table
620 SR L/R (0.8/2.2 s) Standard	See table
620 SR L/R (0.8/0.8 s) Stainless steel	See table
620 SR L/R (0.8/2.2 s) Stainless steel	See table

## PACKS

**620 SR includes:** barrier body - for rectangular / round / pivoting beam - for rectangular articulated beam, hydraulic motion transmission system complete with balancing spring, installation accessories, triangular release key.

## ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	L version code	R version code
620 SR (0.8/0.8 s) Standard	620	2.065 ÷ 2.305	104781	104761
	rectangular	2.315 ÷ 2.815	104780	104760
	620 round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 3.000	104781	104761
620 SR (0.8/2.2 s) Standard	620	2.250 ÷ 2.490	104791	104771
	rectangular	2500 ÷ 3000	104790	104770
	620 round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 3.000	104791	104771
620 SR (0.8/0.8 s) Stainless steel	620	2.065 ÷ 2.305	104821	104801
	rectangular	2.315 ÷ 2.815	104820	104800
	620 round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 3.000	104821	104801
620 SR (0.8/2.2 s) Stainless steel	620	2.065 ÷ 2.305	104831	104811
	rectangular	2.315 ÷ 2.815	104830	104810
	620 round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 3.000	104831	104811



## NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). The door usually faces the inside of the property.

The 620 SR barrier does not allow the installation of end foot and/or skirt kit.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 159  
cod. 2022715

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate  
cod. 490059



Fork support  
cod. 728487



Support plate for fork  
cod. 737621

>>



Adjustment screws for fork support  
cod. 728488



Anti-vandalism valve  
cod. 401066



Anti-panic unit ♦  
cod. 401051



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)  
cod. 713002



Release lock with customised key (from no.1 to no.36)  
cod. 424641-76

NOTE

♦ The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.	



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

cod. 428344

NOTE

♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Pivoting round beams

Length (mm)	Item code
2.500	428175
3.000	428176
It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.	



Beam bracket for pivot round beam - (STAINLESS STEEL)

cod. 428163



Break-in sensor for pivoting round beams

cod. 390828

OTHER  
ACCESSORIES

Key operated  
buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and  
receivers  
page 164

Photocells and  
columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various  
accessories  
page 190

Automatic 230V Barrier



Max beam length

7 m

Opening time

4 s

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Patented electronic deceleration and barriers status signalling through traffic management devices.
- Ideal for large industrial accesses, with particularly demanding use.
- Two channels integrated detector and 11 pre-set logics



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	640
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	1.400 - 2.800 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 470 Nm / 0 ÷ 340 Nm / 0 ÷ 250 Nm / 0 ÷ 210 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	0,75 - 1 - 1,5 - 2 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Cooling	With forced air
Protection class	IP44
Weight	84 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	380 x 200 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	7 m
Opening time (90°)	4 s (5 m)
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

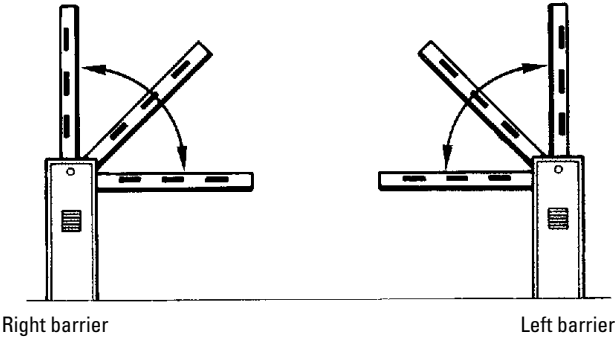
Model	Item code
640 L/R	See table below

PACKS

**640 includes:** barrier body, hydraulic drive transmission system with balancing spring, installation accessories, triangular release key.

ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	L version code	R version code
640	640 rectangular	3.750 ÷ 4.240	1046828	1046608
		4.250 ÷ 5.240	1046838	1046618
		5.250 ÷ 6.740	1046848	1046628
		6.750 ÷ 7.000	1046858	1046638
	640 rectangular with skirt	3.750 ÷ 4.240	1046898	1046688
		4.250 ÷ 5.240	1046848	1046628
		5.250 ÷ 5.740	1046908	1046698
		5.750 ÷ 6.240	1046858	1046638
		6.250 ÷ 7.000	1046918	1046708



NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). Normally the booth window faces the interior of the property.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)  
Info at page 159  
cod. 2022715

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate  
cod. 490059



Skirt kit length 2 m ♦  
cod. 428441



Skirt kit length 3 m ♦  
cod. 428446

>>



Fork support  
cod. 728487



Support plate for fork  
cod. 737621



Adjustment screws for fork support  
cod. 728488



End pivoting foot ♦  
cod. 428442



Anti-vandalism valve  
cod. 401066



Anti-panic unit ♦  
cod. 401051

>>



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)  
cod. 713002



Release lock with customised key (from no.1 to no.36)  
cod. 424681-716

NOTE

- ♦ For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.
- ♦ The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beams

Length (mm)	Item code
4.000	428061
5.000	428062
6.000	428063
7.000	428064

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

cod. 428154

NOTE

♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190



# B680H

## Automatic 24V Hybrid Barrier



Max beam length

2 - 8 m

Opening time

1,5 - 6 s

Use frequency

Continuous use

- 2,000,000 cycles thanks to the Brushless + Hydraulic motor and “unlimited” springs.
  - Removable cabinet available in 4 colours or stainless steel.
  - High logistic optimization: a single barrier model suitable for all lengths.
- <http://faac.ec/vb680hit>



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	B680H
Power supply voltage	Switching: 100 ÷ 240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor	Brushless 36V ---
Motor rotation speed	1000 ÷ 6000 rpm
Max. power	240 W
Motor-pump unit capacity	3.2 lpm
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting or stainless steel cabinet
Encoder	Magnetic absolute encoder
Type of deceleration	Electronic - via encoder
Type of beam	Round
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP56 (TÜV certified)
Weight	85 Kg (65 Kg pillar + 20 Kg cabinet)
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	469 x 279 x 1100 mm
Beam max length	2 ÷ 8 m
Opening time (90°)	1.5 s (2 m) - 6 s (8 m)
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	E680

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
B680H Cabinet	104680

PACKS

**B680H includes:** barrier cabinet with electronic equipment and absolute encoder, hydraulic drive transmission system, installation accessories, triangular release key.  
DOES NOT include beam bracket, balancing spring (sold together with another code) and the cabinet.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E680 electronic control unit  
Info at page 160

cod. 63000128

CABINETS



Red cabinet RAL 3020

cod. 416016



Cabinet  
Blue RAL 5011

cod. 416017



Cabinet  
White RAL 9010

cod. 416018



Cabinet  
Grey RAL 9006

cod. 416019



Stainless steel cabinet

cod. 416020

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Pivoting round beams

Length (mm)	Item code
2.500	428175
3.000	428176

It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.



Beam bracket for  
pivot round beam -  
(STAINLESS STEEL)

cod. 428163



S Spring  
(required for round  
pivoting beams)

cod. 63000169

>>



Break-in sensor for  
pivoting round beams

cod. 390828

BEAMS S: UP TO 5 M PASSAGE WIDTH



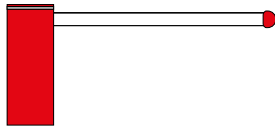
Pocket and balancing S spring

cod. 428436

Accessories for round beams S based on the effective span of the passage	Lights	Skirt	End foot
up to 4.5 m	X	X	X
from 4.5 m to 5 m	X		
from 4.5 m to 5 m modular (with collar assembly)			

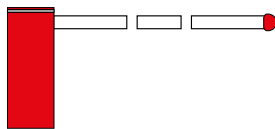
- All beams are provided with protective rubber on the lower side and provision for lights on the upper side. The adhesive reflectors are not included.
- The beam profiles have a 75 mm round section in order to be effective also in windy areas.
- The joint of the modular beams is invisible after installation.

WHOLE BEAMS S



Model	Item code
Whole Beam S 2.3 m	428045
Whole Beam S 3.3 m	428042
Whole Beam S 4.3 m	428043
Whole Beam S 5.3 m	428044

MODULAR BEAMS S



Model	Item code
Joint S	428615
Initial Beam S 2.3 m	428045
Initial Beam S 3.3 m	428042
Final Beam S 2 m	428046

BEAMS L: FROM 5 M UP TO 8 M PASSAGE WIDTH



Pocket and balancing L spring

cod. 428437

Accessories for round beams L based on the effective span of the passage	Lights	Skirt	End foot
from 5 m to 7 m	X	X	X
from 7 m to 7.5 m	X	X (without end foot)	X (without skirt)
from 7.5 m to 8 m	X		X

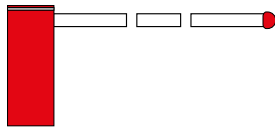
- All beams are provided with protective rubber on the lower side and provision for lights on the upper side. The adhesive reflectors are not included.
- The beam profiles have a 85 x 95 mm elliptical section in order to be effective also in windy areas.
- The joint of the modular beams is invisible after installation.

WHOLE BEAMS L



Model	Item code
Whole Beam L 5.3 m	428047

MODULAR BEAMS L



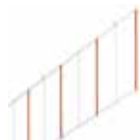
Model	Item code
Joint L	428616
Initial Beam L 4 m	428048
Final Beam L 2.3 m	428049
Final Beam L 3.3 m	428050
Final Beam L 4.3 m	428051

## COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate

cod. 490139



Skirt kit length 2 m ♦

cod. 428441



Skirt kit length 3 m ♦

cod. 428446



Fork support

cod. 728487



Support plate for fork

cod. 737621



Adjustment screws for fork support

cod. 728488

>>



End pivoting foot ♦

cod. 428442



Articulated kit for round beam S (max 4 m)

cod. 428444



Integrated flashing traffic light ♦

cod. 410022



Round beam light connection kit S/L ♦

cod. 390992



Luminous cord 11 m pack ♦

cod. 390993



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦

cod. 390923

>>



XBAT connection kit (to be ordered with 390923)

cod. 390080



Adhesive reflector kit

cod. 490117



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)

cod. 713002



Release lock with customised key for cod. 390035

cod. 71209101-36



Anti-vandal valve protects the hydraulic system if the beam is forced

cod. 401069



Anti-panic unit ♦

cod. 401051

## NOTE

- ♦ For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.
- ♦ It is also possible to connect the FAACLED 24V external flashing light
- ♦ For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam and a round beam with skirt for lengths greater than 2,800 mm requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m. N.B. In case of beam with end foot and lights consider 1 m (0,5 m lights + 0,5 m endfoot).
- ♦ The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.
- ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and receivers  
page 164

Photocells and columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various accessories  
page 190

# ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS

## Index

Enclosures	139
E045	142
E145	144
E024S	146
E124	147
740D	148
E721	149
578D	150
780D	151
844T - 884T	152
E850	153
E600 - E700 HS - E1000	154
540BPR	155
200MPS	156
E550	157
615BPR	158
624BLD	159
E680	160
JE275	161
SAFEcoder	162

# Enclosures



## Mod. L

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Enclosure Mod.L
Protection class	IP55
Cover closing	Lock with rectangular key standard supplied Lock with codified key (optional)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	213 x 118 x 270 mm

Model	Item code
Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118



## Mod. E

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Enclosure Mod.E
Protection class	IP55
Cover closing	With 4 self-tapping screws
Dimensions (LxDxH)	246 x 142 x 353 mm

Model	Item code
Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119



## Mod. LM

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Enclosure Mod.LM
Protection class	IP55
Cover closing	Lock with rectangular key standard supplied Lock with codified key (optional)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	246 x 142 x 353 mm

Model	Item code
Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units	720309

### ACCESSORIES



Release lock with key  
for mod. L and LM

cod. 712805

# Board table

TYPE OF APPLICATION		SWINGING DOORS		
Board	E045	E145	E024S	E124
Motor	230V~	230V~	24V ---	24V ---
Programming	Via display	Via LCD display or with PC/MAC	Via micro switches	Via LCD display or with PC/MAC
"Automatic/semi-automatic" operating logic	YES	YES	YES	YES
"Manned" operating logic	YES	YES	YES	YES
"Customisable" operating logic	NO	YES	NO	YES
Opening and closing safety devices	YES	YES	YES	YES
Operating logic of safety devices	YES	YES	NO	YES
Free leaf / partial opening	YES	YES	YES	YES
Electric lock 12V~ (opening and/or closing)	YES	YES	YES	YES
Electric lock 12V (opening and/or closing)	NO	YES	YES (24V --- )	YES (24V --- )
LED	YES	YES	NO	YES
Courtesy light or timed contact	NO	YES	YES	YES
Opening and closing limit switch	NO	YES	NO	YES
Timed deceleration	YES	YES	YES	YES
Electronic obstacle detection	YES (with SAFEcoder)	YES (with SAFEcoder)	YES	YES
Deceleration with "reading" of gate position	YES (with SAFEcoder)	YES (with SAFEcoder)	YES	YES
Possibility to connect to external timer	YES	YES	YES	YES
Possibility of closing leaf delay	YES	YES	YES	YES
Possibility of opening leaf delay	YES	YES	YES	YES
Torque adjustment (separate for each motor)	YES	YES	YES	YES
Failsafe (photocell automatic test)	YES	YES	YES	YES
Input status signalling	LED/Display	LED /Display/PC	LED	LED /Display/PC
Diagnostics	YES	YES (advanced)	NO	YES (advanced)
Learning cycle of opening and closing positions	YES	YES	YES	YES
Operator test	YES	YES	NO	YES
Pre-flashing (5 s)	YES	YES (adjustable)	YES	YES (adjustable)
Cycle No. Count	NO	YES	NO	YES
Service request	NO	YES	NO	YES
Programming via PC/MAC	NO	YES	NO	YES
BUS 2easy	YES	YES	YES	YES
OmniDEC	YES	YES	YES	YES
Connectivity input (Net-COM, G-COM, Wi-COM)	NO	YES	NO	YES
Programmable Inputs / Outputs	NO	YES (In from PC / Out)	NO	YES (In from PC / Out)
Master/Slave function	NO	YES	NO	NO
Integrated programmable timer	NO	YES	NO	YES

TYPE OF APPLICATION	SLIDING		BARRIERS		BOLLARDS
Board	740D 578D 780D	E721	624BLD	E680	JE275
Motor	230V~	24V ---	230V~	36V ---	230V~
Programming	Via display	Via display	Via display	Via LCD display	Via LCD display
"Automatic/semi-automatic" operating logic	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
"Manned" operating logic	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
"Customisable" operating logic	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES
Opening and closing safety devices	YES	YES	Closing only	Closing only	Closing only
Operating logic of safety devices	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
Free leaf / partial opening	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
Electric lock 12V~ (opening and/or closing)	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO
Electric lock 12V (opening and/or closing)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
LED	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Courtesy light or timed contact	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
Opening and closing limit switch	YES	YES	YES	Encoder	YES
Timed deceleration	YES	YES	YES	Encoder	YES
Electronic obstacle detection	Encoder	YES	NO	Encoder	NO
Deceleration with "reading" of gate position	Encoder	YES	NO	Encoder	NO
Possibility to connect to external timer	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Possibility of closing leaf delay	/	/	/	/	/
Possibility of opening leaf delay	/	/	/	/	/
Torque adjustment (separate for each motor)	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Failsafe (photocell automatic test)	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Input status signalling	LED	LED	LED	LED	LED
Diagnostics	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Learning cycle of opening and closing positions	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO
Operator test	YES	NO	YES	YES	YES
Pre-flashing (5 s)	YES	YES	YES (adjustable)	YES (adjustable)	YES (adjustable)
Cycle No. Count	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO
Service request	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Programming via PC/MAC	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
BUS 2easy	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
OmniDEC	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO
Connectivity input (Net-COM, G-COM, Wi-COM)	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO
Programmable Inputs / Outputs	YES (Out)	YES (Out)	YES (Out)	YES (Out)	YES (Out)
Master/Slave function	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
Integrated programmable timer	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO



# E045





## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E045 electronic control unit	790005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E045
Power supply voltage	Power switching 230V~ (± 15%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	4W Stand by W
Motor max power	800W
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V  - 500 mA BUS 2easy
Max. electric lock load	FAAC lock (12V~ - 24V  )
Programming	LED display and buttons
Status signalling	Display and LED
Terminal board inputs	Open, Open pedestrian leaf, Stop (closed), BUS 2easy, Power + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Lamp, Motors, Accessories power supply 24V  , Indicator light 24V  , Electric lock power supply 12V~
Rapid connector	XF 433/868 module for OMNIDEC, USB DECODING
Protection Fuses	1 (2.5A)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

**Note:** The E045 electronic control unit can command one or two operators

FUNCTIONS (PROGRAMMING THROUGH DISPLAY AND BUTTONS)

Basic programming

Operating logic	Semiautomatic, Automatic, Semi-automatic step-by-step, step-by-step Auto, Auto Security stepper, Semi-automatic B, C Deadman
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min 50 sec)
Number of motors	Selectable
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels for each motor independently
Encoder use	Selectable
Leaf delay time in closing	Programmable (from 0 to 1 min 30 sec)
BUS 2-Easy device registration	Selectable
Motor Power	1 and 2 (independently)

Working time learning  
Simple self-learning (max 4 min and 10 sec).  
Self-learning working and deceleration time of two leaves in one complete working cycle only. With SAFECoder absolute encoder, the open/closed/deceleration positions are learned

Advanced programming



Reversing stroke and ram stroke	Selectable (to facilitate the release and the electric lock)
Leaf delay in opening	Selectable
Leaf 1 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Leaf 2 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)

Pre-Flashing

Anti-crushing sensitivity	Programmable there is an ENCODER (10 levels)
Mechanical stop angle search	Selectable if the ENCODER is present

Files management through USB-A

Board software Upgrade	Selectable
Board configuration Upload	Selectable
Radio codes list Upload	Selectable
Configuration download from board	Selectable
Radio code download from board	Selectable

IMPORTANT: the E045 electronic control unit, thanks to the new   technology, is compatible solely with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver (connector set-up) and with the XP 20B D photocells ("BUS" connection). The BUS XIB interface is provided for the connection of traditional photocells.

# E145





## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E145 electronic control unit	790006



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E145
Power supply voltage	Power switching 90V~ a 260V~ 50(60) Hz
Max. power	4W Stand by, <2W with sleep function (programmable via PC/MAC) W
Motor max power	800 W
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V  - 500 mA BUS 2easy
Max. electric lock load	FAAC Lock (12V~ - 24V  ) - non FAAC 24V  - 500 mA
Programming	LCD Display and buttons, by means of PC/MAC through USB-B connection
Status signalling	LCD Display and LED
Terminal board inputs	Open, Open pedestrian leaf, Stop (closed), BUS 2easy, Safety in opening, Safety in closing, Power + Earth, Opening and closing limit switches
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motors, Accessories power 24V  , 2 programmable OUTPUT (default: power indicator light and fail-safe), 2 electric locks
Rapid connector	XF 433/868 Module for OMNIDEC decoding, Connector for DECODER/MINIDEC/RP, USB-A, USB-B
Protection Fuses	1 (10A)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

**Note:** The E145 electronic control board can command one or two swing leaf gate operators, or one sliding operator or mixed swing-sliding installations.

## FUNCTIONS (PROGRAMMING THROUGH DISPLAY AND BUTTONS)

### Basic programming

Type of motors	Selectable (swing, sliding, mixed swing – sliding installation)
Operating logic	Semiautomatic, “stepped” Semiautomatic, Safety Automatic, Automatic with reverse in pause, “stepped” Automatic, Safety Automatic “stepped”, Automatic, Automatic 1, Automatic with timer function, Semiautomatic B, Mixed (AP with pulse/CH with “dead-man”), deadman C, Custom (PC/MAC)
Pause time	Independently programmable after total or partial opening (from 0 to 9 min 50 sec)
Number of motors	Selectable
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels for each motor independently
Encoder use	Selectable
Limit switch	limit switch function in opening and closing, selectable independently
Leaf delay time in closing	Programmable (from 0 to 1 min 30 sec)
BUS 2-Easy device registration	Selectable
Motor Power	1 and 2 (independently)
Working time learning	Simple self-learning (max 4 min and 10 sec). Self-learning of working and deceleration time of the two leaves thanks to a single complete work cycle) The SAFEcoder absolute encoder learns the open/closed/slowdown positions of the gate

### Advanced programming

Maximum power at initial thrust	Selectable
Reverse stroke and ram stroke	Independently selectable (facilitating the coupling and uncoupling of the electric lock)
Leaf delay in opening	Selectable
Leaf 1 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Leaf 2 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Storable codes	Number of radio codes programmed on OMNIDEC through XF Module display

### Pre-Flashing

Photocell in closing	Selectable Function
ADMAP Function	Selectable
Anti-crushing sensitivity	Programmable there is an ENCODER (10 levels)
Mechanical stop angle search	Selectable if the ENCODER is present
Additional work time	Selectable (if ENCODERS or limit switches are not present)
OUT 1 and OUT2 programming	Independently selectable (17 statuses each)
Service request	Selectable (if the programmed number of cycles is reached, the system activates an 8 sec pre-flashing before any movement)
Cycle count	Selectable (upgrade of a “countdown” - max setting 99,000 cycles)

### File management through USB-A

Board software Upgrade	Selectable
Board configuration Upload	Selectable
Toard configuration Upload	Selectable
Radio codes list Upload	Selectable
Board configuration download	Selectable
Board timer download	Selectable
Board radio code download	Selectable

### USB-B

Connection to PC/MAC for programming via EASYBOARD software (free download from the FAAC website <a href="http://www.faacgroup.com">www.faacgroup.com</a> ).	Allows for: programming of the control unit and monitoring of the functional status of both the board and the connected devices, programming of the timer function (operating logic setting in relation to time), upgrading and downloading directly from PC/MAC without the need for external devices, password protecting access to control board programming.
--	--

# E024S

## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure	790286



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E024S
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6%-10%) 50 Hz
Max. power	4 W
Motor max power	150 W x 2
Max. accessories load	250 mA - 400 mA BUS 2easy
Programming	Programming via buttons
Operating logic	A, E, AP, EP, A1, B, C
Programmable functions	(*) Logic (A, E, AP, EP, A1, B, C), Speed (high/slow)*, pause time, 2nd leaf closing delay
Work time (time-out)	5 minutes (fixed)
Pause time	Varies according to learning (max. 10 min.)
Terminal board inputs	Open A, Open B, Stop, BUS (I/O)
Terminal board outputs	Motors, Flashing lights, Accessories power, electric lock, Contact service light (90 sec fix)
Rapid connector	Power supply, XF 433 or XF 868 Module
Integrated radio coding	DS, SLH, RC, LC (max 250 channels)
Protection Fuses	F1 = self-resetting - F2 = T2A-250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

\* Motor types (391, 413, 415, 390, 770N, S450H); wind resistant, reverse stroke, soft touch, pre-flashing, leaf opening/closing delay, pause time

IMPORTANT: the E024S electronic control unit, thanks to the new technology, is compatible solely with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver (connector set-up) and with the XP 20B D photocells ("BUS" connection). The XIB adapter is provided for the connection of traditional photocells.

# E124

## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure	790284



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E124
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6%-10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	4 W Stand-by - approx. 400 W max W
Motor max power	7 A
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V  - 500 mA BUS 2easy
Accessories power supply	24V
Programming	N. 3 buttons (+, -, F) and Display LCD, via PC with USB cable
Operating logic	Automatic (A), Semiautomatic (E), Automatic 1 (A1), "stepped" Automatic (AP), Dead man (C), Automatic safety (S), Stepped safety (SP), "Stepped" semiautomatic (EP)Semiautomatic B (B), Mixed logic (BC), Custom (customisable, programmable by the installer via PC)
Programmable functions	(*) Logic, pause time A, pause time B, thrust, speed, deceleration spaces, leaf delay, wind resistant, reverse-stroke, soft-touch, stroke at opening and closing, initial thrust, deceleration speed, LED, failsafe, programming of 2 Easy BUS devices, service request, power-safe, battery charger timer function, battery operation, clock, time-out, pre-flashing time, motor type, encoder sensitivity
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 10 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 10 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels
Terminal board inputs	BUS 2 Easy, Inputs completely programmable via PC (open A, open B, close, priority open, priority close, emergency close, emergency open, stop, safety device at opening, safety device at closure) Inputs for 4 limits switches (open, close, motor 1/motor 2), connection inputs for 2 motors, encoders
Terminal board outputs	2 programmable multifunction outputs
Rapid connector	OMNIDEC (XF433 or XF868), X-COM, 5 pin board insertion for MINIDEC, DECODER, RP/RP2 receiver
Protection Fuses	Self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

\* Motor types (391, 413, 415, 390, 770N, not FAAC)

# 740D



## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
740D electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	202269



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	740D
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6% -10%) 50 (60) Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	1.000 W
Max. accessories load	0.5 A
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode
Operating logic	Automatic/"Step by step" automatic/Semi-automatic/Safety/Semi-automatic B/ Manned C/ Step by step semi-automatic /Mixed logic B+C
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust force, Gate direction, Torque at initial thrust, Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output, Logic for safety devices at opening and Closing, Encoder (optional) for anti-crushing electronic safety device, Deceleration control and partial opening, Decelerations, Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count
Work time	Programmable (0 to 4 min.)
Pause time	Programmable (0 to 4 min.)
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial Open, Opening safety device, Closing safety device, Stop, Edge, Power supply + earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motor, Accessories power supply 24V  - Indicator light 24V  / Timed output-Failsafe
Rapid connector	5-pin fitting for Minidec cards, Decoder or RP receivers,Opening and closing limit switches, Encoder (optional)
Protection Fuses	2
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# E721


## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E721 control unit (incorporated in the operator)	63002485



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E721
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6% -10%) 50 Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	220 W (E720) - 300W (E721)
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V 
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and LCD display
Operating logic	Automatic (A), Semiautomatic (E), Automatic Timer (At), Automatic Safety (SA), Parking automatic (AP), Dead man, Automatic safety (S), "Stepped" safety (SP), "Stepped" semiautomatic (EP), Semiautomatic (B)/Mixed logic ©
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time A, Pause time B, Thrust, Opening speed, Closing speed, Deceleration spaces, Pre-flashing, Opening safety devices logic, Closing safety devices logic, Obstacle detection, Partial opening, Master/Slave
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels
Terminal board inputs	BUS 2 Easy 5 inputs (open A, open B, close, stop, safety device at opening, safety device at closure)
Terminal board outputs	1 programmable output (failsafe, alarms, LED, courtesy light, can be activated with radio channel 2), flashing light
Rapid connector	OmniDEC (XF 433 or XF 868)
Protection Fuses	Self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



# 578D



## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
578 D electronic control unit (remote installation)	790922



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	578D
Type of power supply	Integrated
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6%-10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	1.000 W
Max. accessories load	0.5 A
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode
Status signalling	Via display
Operating logic	Automatic, "Stepped" Automatic, Semi-automatic, "Stepped" semi-automatic, Safety, Semi-automatic B, "Dead man" C/ B/C mixed logic
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust power, Opening/Closing direction, Torque at initial thrust, Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output / Electric lock at opening and closing, Logic for safety devices at opening and closing, Encoder / Anti-crushing sensitivity, Decelerations, Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial open, Safety in opening, Safety in closing, Stop, Edge, Power + Earth, Opening and closing limit switches, Encoder
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motor, Power accessories 24V  , Indicator light 24V  , Timed output Electric lock control , Traffic light, Failsafe
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receivers
Protection Fuses	2
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Enclosures compatibility	mod. E - L - LM

# 780D



## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
780 D Control unit (incorporated in automation)	7909212



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	780D
Type of power supply	Separated (connection to faston on the printed circuit)
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6%-10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	1.000 W
Max. accessories load	0.5 A
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode
Status signalling	Via display
Operating logic	Automatic, "Stepped" Automatic, Semi-automatic, "Stepped" semi-automatic, Safety, Semi-automatic B, "Dead man" C/ B/C mixed logic
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust power, Opening/Closing direction, Torque at initial thrust, Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output / Electric lock at opening and closing, Logic for safety devices at opening and closing, Encoder / Anti-crushing sensitivity, Decelerations, Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial open, Safety in opening, Safety in closing, Stop, Edge, Power + Earth, Opening and closing limit switches, motor condenser
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motor, Power accessories 24V  , Indicator light 24V  , Timed output Electric lock control , Traffic light, Failsafe
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receivers
Protection Fuses	2
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# 844T - 884T





## Electronic control units



Model	Item code
844T electronic control unit	790862
844T electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	202254



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	844T	884T
Power supply voltage	230V~ 3PH (+6% -10%) - 400V~ 3PH+N (+6% -10%) 50(60) Hz	230V~ 3PH (+6% -10%) 50 (60) Hz - 400V~ 3PH+N (+6% -10%) 50(60) Hz
Motor max power	1.300 W	1.300 W
Max. accessories load	500 mA	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V 	24V 
Warning lamp power supply	24V~ (5W max)	24V~ (5W max)
Programmable functions	Pause time (5/10/15/30/60/120/180 sec), Logics A1/A2/S1/S2/E1/E2/B/C, Pre-flashing	Pause time (5/10/15/30/60/120/180 sec), Logics A1/A2/S1/S2/E1/E2/B/C, Pre-flashing
Work time (time-out)	255 sec	255 sec
Motor breaking	fixed	-
Terminal board inputs	Open, partial open, stop, closing safety devices, limit switch	Open, partial open, stop, closing safety devices, limit switch
Terminal board outputs	LED, flashing light, motor, accessories power supply 24V 	LED, flashing light, motor, accessories power supply 24V 
Protection Fuses	5 A (for each phase) - 1.6 A accessories	5 A transformer - 1.6 A accessories
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Enclosures compatibility	mod. E - L - LM	-

# E850



## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E850 electronic control unit	63002935



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E850
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6%-10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	7 W
Motor max power	1,800 W
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V 
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Semi-automatic step by step, Automatic photocell, Manned, Custom
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Power, Loop 1 and 2, Opening photocell, Work time, LED output, Failsafe output, BUS output, Service request
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close, Closing safety devices, Opening safety devices, Power supply 230V~ +Earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, electrobrake, 24V  Power supply, Fail-Safe, status output, inverter test, BUS, 3 outputs for inverter, 1 programmable output in 18 different functions
Rapid connector	Opening and closing limit switch, Opening and closing deceleration
Rapid connector	Opening and closing limit switch, Opening and closing deceleration
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, sensitivity independent from loop geometry, loop operating frequency adjustment, message of "loop engaged" with LED display, loop status can be directed to programmable outputs, adjustment time over 2 levels.
Protection Fuses	F1=F 5A-250V~ F2=T 0.8A-250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# E600 - E700 HS - E1000

## Electronic control units



Model	Item code
E600 electronic control unit (incorporated in D600 automation)	2024015
E700 HS electronic control unit (incorporated in D700 HS automation)	63002425
E1000 control unit (incorporated in D1000 automation)	2024025



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E600	E700 HS	E1000
Power supply voltage	230V~ - 50 Hz	230V~ - 50 Hz	230V~ - 50 Hz
Max. accessories load	200 mA	200 mA	200 mA
Accessories power supply	24V ---	24V ---	24V ---
Operating logic	Automatic, Semiautomatic	Automatic, Semiautomatic	Automatic, Semiautomatic
Courtesy light timing	2 min	2 min	2 min
Thrust power	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic/Trimmer
Terminal board inputs	Open, Stop, Safety devices, Failsafe, Flashing light 24V ---	Open, Stop, Safety devices, Failsafe, Flashing light 24V ---	Open, Stop, Safety devices, Failsafe, Flashing light 24V ---
Rapid connector	for receiver control units XF 433/XF 868, Battery module	for receiver control units XF 433/XF 868, Battery module	for receiver control units XF 433/XF 868, Battery module
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# 540BPR

## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
540BPR electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	2022805



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	540BPR
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6% -10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	4 W
Motor max power	800 W
Max. accessories load	200 mA
Operating logic	B/C, B, C, EP, AP, P default = B/C
Programmable functions	Logics, Working time, Pause time
Work time (time-out)	Self-learning (0-10 min with steps of 2.5 sec) - Default = 10 min
Pause time	Self-learning (0-5 min with steps of 1.5 sec) - Default = 30 sec
Terminal board inputs	Opening, Closing, Stop, Safety in closing, Limit switch, Power supply
Terminal board outputs	Motor, Accessories power supply 24V ---
Rapid connector	Single/two channels control unit receiver, Decoding control units
Protection Fuses	F1= 6,3 A - 250V~ - F2= self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# 200MPS

## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
200MPS electronic control unit	790905



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	200MPS
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6% -10%) 50 Hz
Motor max power	800 W
Max. accessories load	200 mA
Accessories power supply	24V
Operating logic	A, and P
Pause time	Adjustable from 0 to 60 sec
Terminal board inputs	Open, Close, Stop, Safety in closing, Power supply
Terminal board outputs	Motor, flashing light
Protection Fuses	F1 = 10 A - 250V~ - F3 = 0.5 A - 250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP55

# E550

## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E550 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	2022855



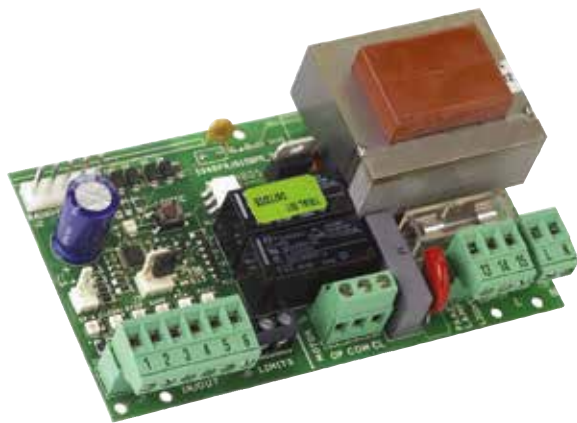
### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E550
Power supply voltage	230V~ - 50 Hz
Max. power	12 W
Motor max power	800 W
Incorporated courtesy lamp max power	25 W
External courtesy light max power	250 W
Max. accessories load	300 mA
Accessories power supply	24V ---
Terminal boards	Removable
Terminal board inputs	Open, Encoder, Closing and opening safety devices, Opening limit switches, Closing limit switches, 230 Vac - 60 W flashing lamp
Terminal board outputs	Motor, External courtesy lamp 230V~, Accessories load 24V ---
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receiver, RP/RP2
Protection Fuses	Network circuit / accessories
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



# 615BPR

## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
615BPR electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	790281



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	615BPR
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6%-10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	4 W
Motor max power	800 W
Max. accessories load	250 mA
Operating logic	B/C - B - C - EP - AP - P - Default = EP
Programmable functions	Operation for barrier or up-and-over doors, Logics, Working time, Pause time
Work time (time-out)	Self-learning (0-10 min with steps of 2.5 sec) - Default = 10 min
Pause time	Self-learning (0-5 min with steps of 1.5 sec) - Default = 30 sec
Terminal board inputs	Open, Close, Stop, Closing safety devices, Limit switches, Power supply
Terminal board outputs	Motor, Flashing lamp, Courtesy light and accessories power supply
Protection Fuses	F1 = 6.3 A - 250 V~ - F2 = self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# 624BLD



## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	2022715



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	624BLD
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+6%-10%) 50 (60) Hz
Max. power	7 W
Motor max power	300 W
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V 
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic, FAAC-CITY, Manned, Remote, Custom
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Thrust, Loop I and 2, Torque at initial thrust, Pre-flashing, Slow Closing, Deceleration time, Work time, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, BUS output, Service Request
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close,Safety in closing, Stop, Emergency, 230V~ Power supply + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, fan, motor, 24V  power supply, fail-safe, status output, 24 Vdc indicator light, BUS, 4 programmable outputs in 18 different functions
Rapid connector	5-pin fitting for MINIDEC, DECODER or RP/RP2 receiver, Opening and closing limit switches, motor capacitor, beam release sensor
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, Independent sensitivity of the loop geometry, Adjustment of work frequency of loops, Loop occupied message with LED display, Status of loops that can be directed to programmable outputs, Adjustment time adjustable on two levels.
Protection Fuses	F1=F 5A-250V~ F2=T 0.8A-250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# E680

## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E680 control unit (incorporated in the operator)	63000128



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E680
Power supply voltage	100 ÷ 240V~ 50(60) Hz
standby power	7 W
Motor max power	240 W
Max. accessories load	800 mA
Accessories power supply	24V ---
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, 1 automatic set-up key
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic, Manned, Remote, Custom
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Opening/Closing power, Opening/Closing speed, Loop 1 and 2, Pre-flashing, Work time, Obstacle detection sensitivity, Cycle counter for service, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, Service request, Beam LED lighting output
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4.1 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4.1 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close, Closing safety devices, Stop, Emergency, Power supply 36V --- , Battery XBAT, BUS 2easy
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp 24V, Brushless motor, Accessories power supply 24V --- , 4 programmable outputs of which one with relay
Rapid connector	Encoder, Beam release sensor, Integrated flashing traffic light, USB (for updating firmware), 5-pin minidec, decoder, RP/RP2 receiver.
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, Sensitivity independent of the loop geometry, Loop work frequency adjustment, Occupied loop message with LED display, Loop status can be directed on programmable outputs
Protection Fuses	4 self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# JE275


## Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
JE275 Control unit	116300



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JE275
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+ 6% - 10%) 50/60 Hz
Max. power	7W
Motor max power	1.200W
Accessories power supply	24V 
Max. accessories load	500mA
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection Fuses	F1 = 10A-250~ F2=T 0,8A-250~
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic J Series, Manned, Remote, Custom
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close,Safety in closing, Stop, Emergency, 230V~ Power supply + Earth
Rapid connector	Opening and closing limit switches, motor condenser
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, motor, Accessories power supply 24 VDC, Fail-Safe, Status output, 24V led lighting output, BUS
Rapid connector	Opening and closing limit switches, motor condenser
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Thrust, Loop I and 2, Torque at initial thrust, Pre-flashing, Slow Closing, Deceleration time, Work time, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, BUS output, Service Request
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, motor, Accessories power supply 24 VDC, Fail-Safe, Status output, 24V led lighting output, BUS
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, sensitivity independent from loop geometry, loop operating frequency adjustment, message of “loop engaged” with LED display, loop status can be directed to programmable outputs, adjustment time over 2 levels.

# SAFEcoder

## SAFEcoder for 230V installations



Model	Item code
SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)	404040
SAFEcoder for operator 412 (FAAC Patent)	404041
Encoder unit for 770N	404035



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	SAFEcoder
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy
Protection class	IP 66
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

*Note: the SAFEcoder is only compatible with the E045, E145, E024S and E124 control units*

# ACCESSORIES FOR AUTOMATIONS

## Index

868MHz SLH LR System	164
433MHz SLH LR System	166
SLHP LR System	168
433MHz RC System	170
Simple pulse generators	172
Electronic pulse generators	175
Pulse generators for special applications	178
Additional power feeder	178
Safety devices D type (EN 12453)	179
Safety devices C type (EN 12453)	182
Safety edges radio	187
Additional safety devices	188
Accessories and consumables	190

# 868MHz SLH LR System



**Use frequency 868.35 MHz**

Type of code: SLH LR technology (**FAAC Patent**)

**SLH = SELF LEARNING HOPPING code:** the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver.

Advantages: cloning all but impossible. Possibility of replicating codified transmitters, even remotely from receivers, with the patented SELF LEARNING system (from transmitter to transmitter), simply by pressing the keys in a specific sequence.


**LR = LONG RANGE:** the transmitters can cover almost DOUBLE the current distance thanks to another electronics **FAAC patent**; the SLH LONG RANGE transmitter, whenever the control buttons are pushed, detects the surrounding environment in real time (e.g. position of the hand, presence of electrical disturbances, etc.) and automatically reconfigures the electronics, maximising the radiated power at each transmission. **Fully compatible with previous SLHs.**



Watch the video " SLH  
Transmitters duplication"

<https://vimeo.com/130451670>



Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
	SLH	2 channel transmitter (15 pcs. pack)	White	787009
			Black	7870091
		4 channel transmitter (15 pcs. pack)	White	787010
			Black	7870101

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:



## XF 868 MHz

**1) Frequency module** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)



Model	Description	Item code
XF 868	Frequency module	319007

## RP 868 SLH

**2) Rapid plug in receiver** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a 5-pin quick insertion connector, or external uses via connection to the accessory RP relay interface)



Model	Description	Item code
RP 868 SLH	1 channel plug in	787730
RP2 868 SLH	2 channels plug in	787828

## PLUS1 868 MHz



**3) Multi-channel receivers and decoding boards** (for applications where more than 2 channels are required, the system will therefore be composed by 1 receiver and decoder cards equal to the number of users to be controlled)

Model	Description	Item code
PLUS1 868 MHz	Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna (to be combined with decoding board)	787827
DECODER SLH	Output channel decoder card with “relay” for piloting FAAC control and/or auxiliary devices	785534

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	PLUS1 868	DECODER SLH
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V $\overline{\text{---}}$ - 24V~ ( $\pm$ 10%)	20 ÷ 30V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Absorbed current	10 mA / V $\overline{\text{---}}$ - 25 mA / V~	30 mA
Max number of connectable decoding control units	50	-
Radio signal decoding	Via DECODER	SLH
Storable codes	-	1000 codes
Connection	-	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal



## XR 868 C

**4) External receiver** (system with integrated decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)



Model	Description	Item code
XR2 868 C	2 channels 868 MHz	787749
XR4 868 C	4 channels 868 MHz	787750

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2 868 C	XR4 868 C
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Receiving Frequency	868.35 $\pm$ 0.2 Mhz	868.35 $\pm$ 0.2 Mhz
Absorbed current	100 mA	100 mA
Radio signal decoding	DS-SLH-RC	DS-SLH-RC
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	Pulse 2 (CH1-3) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed (CH4)
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Protection class	IP 44	IP 44
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm

### ACCESSORIES



Sun visor/Transparent wall support

cod. 390205

Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and coaxial cable - length. 5 m

cod. 412006

Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections

cod. 787725

Four channels extension module

cod. 102845



# 433MHz SLH LR System



### Use frequency 433,92 MHz

Type of code: SLH LR technology (**FAAC Patent**)

**SLH = SELF LEARNING HOPPING code:** the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver.

Advantages: cloning all but impossible. Possibility of replicating codified transmitters, even remotely from receivers, with the patented SELF LEARNING system (from transmitter to transmitter), simply by pressing the keys in a specific sequence.


**LR = LONG RANGE:** the transmitters can cover almost DOUBLE the current distance thanks to another electronics **FAAC patent**; the SLH LONG RANGE transmitter, whenever the control buttons are pushed, detects the surrounding environment in real time (e.g. position of the hand, presence of electrical disturbances, etc.) and automatically reconfigures the electronics, maximising the radiated power at each transmission. **Fully compatible with previous SLHs.**



Watch the video " SLH  
Transmitters duplication"

<https://vimeo.com/130451670>



Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
	SLH	2 channel transmitter (15 pcs. pack)	White	787007
			Black	7870071
		4 channel transmitter (15 pcs. pack)	White	787008
			Black	7870081

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:



## XF 433 MHz

1) **Frequency module** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)

Model	Description	Item code
XF 433	Frequency module	319006

## RP 433 SLH

2) **Rapid plug in receiver** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with quick connector 5-pin or external users via the connection to the relay RP accessory)

Model	Description	Item code
RP 433 SLH	1 channel plug in	787824



## PLUS1 433 MHz



**3) Multi-channel receivers and decoding boards** (for applications where more than 2 channels are required, the system will therefore be composed by 1 receiver and decoder cards equal to the number of users to be controlled)

Model	Description	Item code
PLUS1 433 MHz	Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna (to be combined with decoding board)	787826
DECODER SLH	Output channel decoder card with “relay” for piloting FAAC control and/or auxiliary devices	785534

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	PLUS1 433	DECODER SLH
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V $\overline{\text{---}}$ - 24V~ ( $\pm$ 10%)	20 ÷ 30V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Absorbed current	10 mA / V $\overline{\text{---}}$ - 25 mA / V~	30 mA
Max number of connectable decoding control units	50	-
Radio signal decoding	Via DECODER	SLH
Storable codes	-	1000 codes
Connection	-	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal



## XR 433 C

**4) External receiver** (system with integrated decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)



Model	Description	Item code
XR2 433 C	2 channels 433 MHz	787747
XR4 433 C	4 channels 433 MHz	787748

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2 433 C	XR4 433 C
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Receiving Frequency	433.92 $\pm$ 0.1 Mhz	433.92 $\pm$ 0.1 Mhz
Absorbed current	100 mA	100 mA
Radio signal decoding	DS-SLH-RC	DS-SLH-RC
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	Pulse 2 (CH1-3) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed (CH4)
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Protection class	IP44	IP44
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm

### ACCESSORIES



Sun visor/Transparent wall support

cod. 390205

Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and coaxial cable - length. 5 m

cod. 412003

Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections

cod. 787725

Four channels extension module

cod. 102845

# SLHP LR System



Use frequency 868.35 MHz or 433,92 MHz

Type of code: SLHP LR technology (FAAC Patent)

**The SLHP LR System** The SLHP system comes from SLH LR LR (FAAC PATENT) technology and was born for the realization of highly professional installations where it is required to program the remote controls and memory cards with codes using dedicated programming unit and / or through PC software. This also allows the creation of archives to PC codes on each plant built, consequently facilitating the management of the system (adding remote radio codes).

A SLHP installation will therefore be composed of: 1 multichannel receiver (433MHz or 868MHz) + DECODER SLHP a number equal to the number of users to control.

The transmitters are the same XT SLH LR listed at page 164 and page 166 (Depending on the chosen frequency 433MHz or 868MHz)

Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
XT2 433 SLH LR	SLH	2 channel transmitter (15 pcs. pack)	White	787007
			Black	7870071
XT4 433 SLH LR		4 channel transmitter (15 pcs. pack)	White	787008
			Black	7870081
XT2 868 SLH LR		2 channel transmitter (15 pcs. pack)	White	787009
			Black	7870091
XT4 868 SLH LR		4 channel transmitter (15 pcs. pack)	White	787010
			Black	7870101





## PLUS1

**Multi-channel receiver** (for SLHP installations) to be combined to the decoding unit



Model	Description	Item code
PLUS1 868 MHz	PLUS1 868 receiver Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna	787827
PLUS1 433 MHz	PLUS1 433 receiver Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna	787826

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	PLUS1 868	PLUS1 433
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V  - 24V~ (± 10%)	20 ÷ 30V  - 24V~ (± 10%)
Absorbed current	10 mA / V  - 25 mA / V~	10 mA / V  - 25 mA / V~
Max number of connectable decoding control units	50	50
Radio signal decoding	Via DECODER	Via DECODER
Storable codes	-	-
Connection	-	-


# DECODER SLHP



**Decoder card** Single channel with relay output to manage FAAC electronic control units and auxiliary devices.

Model	Description	Item code
DECODER SLHP	1000 codes memory capacity expandable up to max 2000 codes (with optional MEX SLH) with connector for programming unit SLHP	785535

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	DECODER SLHP
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V 
Absorbed current	30 mA
Radio signal decoding	SLH
Storable codes	1000 codes (expandable up to 2000)
Connection	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal

# PROGRAMMING DEVICES for SLHP Systems

The programming of SLHP system is done through:



Model	Description	Item code
Programming unit SLHP	for DECODER SLHP	404015
Radiocoder 868 SLH	for the transmission of custom codes from the programming unit	103054
Radiocoder 433 SLH	or from the PC to the decoder SLHP and transmitters SLH LR.	103337
SLHP Software	to program DECODER SLHP and SLH LR transmitters*	785538

## ACCESSORIES

## NOTE

(\*) The programming unit for SLHP DECODER (cod.404015) is always required even when using the PC software. In this case the programming unit serves as an interface between DECODER SLHP and PC.

Mex SLH - Additionaly  
memory 1000 codes for  
DECODER SLHP

cod. 799349

# 433MHz RC System



**Use frequency 433,92 MHz**

Type of code: RC technology

**RC = ROLLING code:** the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver.

Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
XT4 433 RC	RC	4 channel transmitter (15 pcs pack)	White	787452
			Blue	787454

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:



## XF 433 MHz

**1) Frequency module** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)

Model	Description	Item code
XF 433	Frequency module	319006

## RP 433 RC

**2) Rapid plug in receiver** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with quick connector 5-pin or external users via the connection to the relay RP accessory)

Model	Description	Item code
RP1 433 RC	1 channel plug in	787741
RP2 433 RC	2 channels plug in	787742



XR 433 C

3) External receiver (system with integrated decoding in enclosure for outdoor use).

Model	Description	Item code
XR2 433 C	2 channels 433 MHz	787747
XR4 433 C	4 channels 433 MHz	787748

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2 433 C	XR4 433 C
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ---	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ---
Receiving Frequency	433.92 ± 0.1 Mhz	433.92 ± 0.1 Mhz
Absorbed current	100 mA	100 mA
Radio signal decoding	DS-SLH-RC	DS-SLH-RC
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	Pulse 2 (CH1-3) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed (CH4)
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ---	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ---
Protection class	IP44	IP44
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm

ACCESSORIES



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and coaxial cable - length. 5 m

cod. 412003

Sun visor/Transparent wall support

cod. 390206

Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections

cod. 787725

# Simple pulse generators



## T10 - T11

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	T10	T11
Installation type	embedded or on column installation	embedded or on column installation
Microswitches for exchange	1	2
Contact ratings	0,1 A / 24V ---	0,1 A / 24V ---
Protection class	IP54	IP54
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
T10	Key operated buttons	from 401010001 to 401010036
T11	Key operated buttons	from 401011001 to 401011036

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

Plastic enclosure to be walled in (T10 – T11)  
(25 pcs. pack)

cod. 720086

Metal enclosure for welding (T10 – T11)  
(25 pcs. pack)

cod. 722400

Metal enclosure for welding (T10 – T11)  
(25 pcs. pack)

cod. 720089

Foundation plate for aluminium column (T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)

cod. 737630

High column in aluminium (T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(2 pcs. pack)

cod. 401034

High double column in aluminium  
(2 pcs. pack)

cod. 401035



## T20 I - T21 I - T21 IF

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	T20 I	T21 I	T21 IF
Installation type	embedded	embedded	embedded
Microswitches for exchange	1	2	2
Contact ratings	10 A / 250V ---	10 A / 250V ---	10 A / 250V ---
Protection class	IP54	IP54	IP54
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
T20 I (*)	Key operated buttons	401014
T21 I (*)	Key operated buttons	401015
T21 IF (**)	Key operated buttons	401017

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Enclosure to be embedded (T20 - T21)  
(20 pcs. pack)

cod. 720316



European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87

### NOTE

(\*) The key operated push-buttons T20 and T21 are supplied without a lock.  
(\*\*) Key operated push-buttons T21 IF are supplied without a lock and provision for shutter electrobracke unlock device.

# Simple pulse generators



## T10 E - T11 E

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	T10 E	T11 E
Installation type	wall or on column installation	wall or on column installation
Microswitches for exchange	1	2
Contact ratings	0,1 A / 24V $\overline{---}$	0,1 A / 24V $\overline{---}$
Protection class	IP54	IP54
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C



Model	Description	Item code
T10 E	Key operated button	from 401019001 to 401019036
T11 E	Key operated button	from 401018001 to 401018036

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

Plastic enclosure to be walled in (T10 – T11)  
(25 pcs. pack)

cod. 720086

Metal enclosure for welding (T10 – T11)  
(25 pcs. pack)

cod. 722400

Metal enclosure for welding (T10 – T11)  
(25 pcs. pack)

cod. 720089

Foundation plate for aluminium column (T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)

cod. 737630

High column in aluminium (T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(2 pcs. pack)

cod. 401034

High double column in aluminium  
(2 pcs. pack)

cod. 401035



## T20 E - T21 E - T21 EF

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	T20 E	T21 E	T21 EF
Installation type	wall	wall	wall
Microswitches for exchange	1	2	2
Contact ratings	10 A / 250V $\overline{---}$	10 A / 250V $\overline{---}$	10 A / 250V $\overline{---}$
Protection class	IP54	IP54	IP54
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C



Model	Description	Item code
T20 E (*)	Key operated button	401012
T21 E (*)	Key operated button	401013
T21 EF (**)	Key operated button	401016

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Enclosure to be embedded (T20 - T21)  
(20 pcs. pack)

cod. 720316



European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87

### NOTE

(\*) The key operated push-buttons T20 and T21 are supplied without a lock.  
(\*\*) Key operated push-buttons T21 EF are supplied without a lock and provision for shutter electrobracke unlock device.



# Simple pulse generators



## XK21 H 230V



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Model</b>	<b>XK21 H 230V</b>
Installation type	wall
Microswitches for exchange	2
Contact ratings	16 A / 250V~
Protection class	IP54
Compatible with European cylinder DIN 18252 (max length 45 mm)	

Model	Description	Item code
XK21 H 230V (**)	Key selector	401300

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87

### NOTE

(\*\*) Supplied without a lock and release device configuration.

## XK21 L 24V



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Model</b>	<b>XK21 L 24V</b>
Installation type	wall
Microswitches for exchange	2
Contact ratings	0,1 A / 24V ---
Protection class	IP54
Compatible with European cylinder DIN 18252 (max length 45 mm)	

Model	Description	Item code
XK21 L 24V (**)	Key selector	401301

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



European cylinder lock (T20 - T21 - XK21) with customised key from 1 to 36

cod. 712052-87

### NOTE

(\*\*) Supplied without a lock and release device configuration.



# Electronic pulse generators

## Radio Key Pad 868 SLH



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	Radio Key Pad 868 SLH
Frequency of use	868.35 ± 0.2 Mhz
Radio signal decoding	SLH
Power supply voltage	9 V alkaline battery
Average battery life	2 years (10 daily activations)
Protection class	IP54
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 31 x 117 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55 °C
Number of codes and commands	3 commands protected by access code, 1 direct command
Material type	ABS plastic


Model	Description	Item code
Radio Key Pad 868 SLH	Combination radio transmitter	404026



# Electronic pulse generators



## METAL DIGIKEY

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	METAL DIGIKEY
Installation type	embedded or on column installation
Power supply voltage	24V 
Max number of connectable DECODER	100
Protection class	IP55

Model	Description	Item code
METAL DIGIKEY	Controller with keypad and decoding facility	404005

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



High column in aluminium (T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E) (2 pcs. pack)  
cod. 401034



High double column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)  
cod. 401035

Foundation plate for aluminium column (T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E) (20 pcs. pack)  
cod. 737630

DIGICARD/METAL DIGIKEY installation kit for column application  
cod. 428109

### ACCESSORIES

DECODER DS for METAL DIGIKEY and DIGICARD  
cod. 785502

Four channels extension module  
cod. 102845

>>

Metal enclosure for welding (20 pcs. pack)  
cod. 722406

Plastic enclosure to be walled in  
cod. 720043


Metal enclosure for welding (T10 - T11)  
cod. 720037



# Electronic pulse generators

## DIGICARD



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	Digicard
Installation type	embedded or on column installation
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V  - 12 V~
Max number of connectable DECODER	100
Protection class	IP55

Model	Description	Item code
DIGICARD	Magnetic card reader and decoding	790851

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



High column in aluminium  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(2 pcs. pack)  
cod. 401034

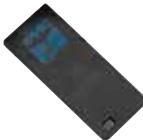


High double column in aluminium  
(2 pcs. pack)  
cod. 401035

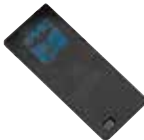
Foundation plate for aluminium column  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)  
cod. 737630

DIGICARD/METAL DIGIKEY installation kit for column application  
cod. 428109

### ACCESSORIES



Magnetized card  
cod. 409103101



board to be magnetized  
cod. 409103

>>

DECODER DS for METAL DIGIKEY and DIGICARD  
cod. 785502

Four channels extension module  
cod. 102845

Metal enclosure for welding  
(20 pcs. pack)  
cod. 722406

Plastic enclosure to be walled in  
cod. 720043

Metal enclosure for welding (T10 - T11)  
cod. 720037



# Pulse generators for special applications

## FG1 - FG2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
	FG1	FG2
Number of connectable turns	1	2
Power supply voltage	24V  - 24V~	24V  - 24V~
Contact ratings	250 mA / 24V	250 mA / 24V
Sensitivity levels independent from loop inductance	4	4
Installation type	On DIN guide	On DIN guide
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
FG1 single channel	Metallic mass detectors	785529
FG2 two-channels		785527

# Additional power feeder

## MINISERVICE board

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	MINISERVICE
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+5% - 10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	35 VA W
Contact ratings	10 A / 24V  - 10 A / 230V~
Electric lock power supply voltage	12V~
Accessories power supply	500 mA / 24V
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
MINISERVICE	Additional power feeder	790904

### ACCESSORIES

Enclosure for  
MINISERVICE board  
EM (IP65 Protection)

cod. 720050



# Wall or Flush mounted photocells



NEW



NEW



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 30	XP 30 INOX
Power supply voltage	24V  - 24V~	24V  - 24V~
Photocells max distance	30 m	30 m
Installation type	wall/column	wall/column
Protection class	IP54	IP54
Alignment	Automatic	Automatic
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	55,4 x 21,5 x 78,4 mm	55,4 x 21,5 x 78,4 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (30 mA) + Tx (20 mA)	Rx (30 mA) + Tx (20 mA)
Output types	Relay - N.C./N.O.	Relay - N.C./N.O.
Contact ratings	60 VA / 24 W	60 VA / 24 W
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Possibility to install up to 4 photocell couples on the same installation.

Model	Description	Item code
XP 30	Wall photocell	785105
XP 30 INOX	Wall photocell	7851051

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 30B	XP 30B INOX
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy, with 2 non polarized wires 24V	BUS 2easy, with 2 non polarized wires 24V
Photocells max distance	30 m	30 m
Installation type	wall/column	wall/column
Protection class	IP54	IP54
Alignment	Automatic	Automatic
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	55,4 x 21,5 x 78,4 mm	55,4 x 21,5 x 78,4 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (25 mA) + Tx (15 mA)	Rx (25 mA) + Tx (15 mA)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
XP 30B	Wall photocell	785106
XP 30B INOX	Wall photocell	7851061

## INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



External tube adapter\*

Adapter for column or flush mounted\*

cod. 401064

cod. 401065



Low column in aluminium  
(2 pcs. pack)

cod. 401028



High double column in aluminium  
(2 pcs. pack)

cod. 401035

Foundation plate for aluminium column  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)

cod. 737630

## NOTE

\* For wall installations with external or column or flush mounted pipeline you must use the adapter 401064 and 401065.



# Adjustable wall photocells



## DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 20 D
Power supply voltage	24V  - 24V~
Photocells max distance	20 m
Installation type	wall
Protection class	IP54
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)
Horizontal adjustment angle	-90° +90°
Dimensions (LxDxH)	41,5 x 42,5 x 130 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (30 mA) + Tx (20 mA)
Output types	N.C.
Contact ratings	60 VA / 24 W
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
XP 20 D	Adjustable wall photocell	785102



## DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 20B D
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy, two non-polarised wire system 24V
Photocells max distance	20 m
Installation type	wall
Protection class	IP54
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20 m) ± 13,5° (5 m)
Horizontal adjustment angle	-90° +90°
Dimensions (LxDxH)	41,5 x 42,5 x 130 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (10 mA) + Tx (10 mA)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Possibility to install up to 16 photocell couples on the same installation.

Model	Description	Item code
XP 20B D	Adjustable wall photocell	785103



## INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



BUS XIB interface  
(for E045 or E024S  
control unit with non  
BUS photocell)

cod. 790062



Column (max height  
628 mm) (2 pcs. pack)

cod. 401039



High double column (2  
pcs. pack)

cod. 401043



Foundation plate for  
column (2 pcs. pack)

cod. 737637



Support with  
adjustable orientation




cod. 112003



# Adjustable wall photocells








## DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 20W D	
Power supply voltage	Rx: 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V  Tx: 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V  or with battery (3 VcR2 – not included)	
Photocells max distance	20 m	
Installation type	wall	
Protection class	IP54	
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20 m) ± 13,5° (5 m)	
Horizontal adjustment angle	-90° +90°	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	41,5 x 42,5 x 130 mm	
Absorbed current	Rx (30 mA) + Tx (40 mA with battery or 5 mA 24V  )	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Possibility to install up to 4 photocell couples on the same installation.

Model	Description	Item code
XP 20W D	Adjustable wall photocell	785104

## INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

				
CR2 3V lithium battery with XP 20WD photocells	Column (max height 628 mm) (2 pcs. pack)	High double column (2 pcs. pack)	Foundation plate for column (2 pcs. pack)	Support with adjustable orientation
<u>cod. 105128</u>	<u>cod. 401039</u>	<u>cod. 401043</u>	<u>cod. 737637</u>	<u>cod. 112003</u>



# MSE 110 wireless

Certified as category 2 according to EN 12978



**Safety edge**

Sensitive device, with modulated infra-red technology, for application on the mobile leaf  
It communicates the information to a receiver fixed on the pilaster or column, making it possible to also create additional protection (photocell) in the gate transit area (C+D device EN 12453)  
Device powered by AA lithium batteries (2 years guaranteed duration)  
Does not require additional power supply devices  
Rubber profile 110 mm height  
Signalling LED  
Protection class IP 55 (safety edge)  
Operating ambient temperature -20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
Sensitive body	Consisting of 2.5 m rubber profile, 2.5 m aluminium profile, lower and upper closing plugs and securing screws	112000
Optical sensitive device	Include 2 TX optical modules, 1 TX/RX central module, 1 fixed receiver and 6 AA lithium batteries	112001

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Edge counter-strike profile 2.5 m to house the fixed receiver

cod. 112002



Support with adjustable orientation

cod. 112003



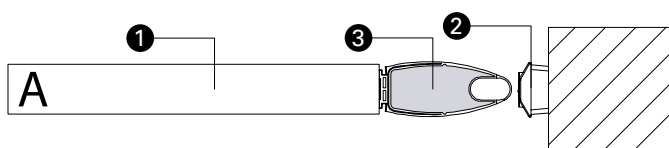
Column (max height 628 mm) (2 pcs. pack)

cod. 401039

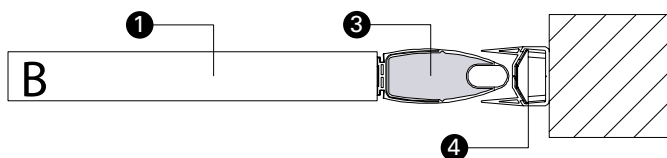


Foundation plate for column (2 pcs. pack)

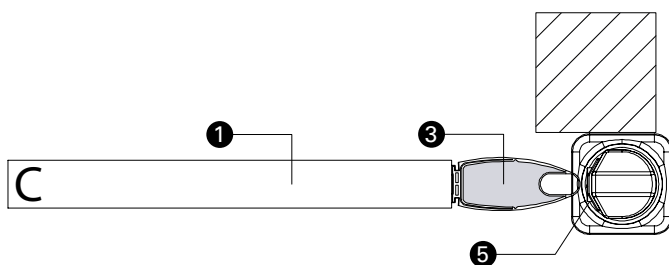
cod. 737637



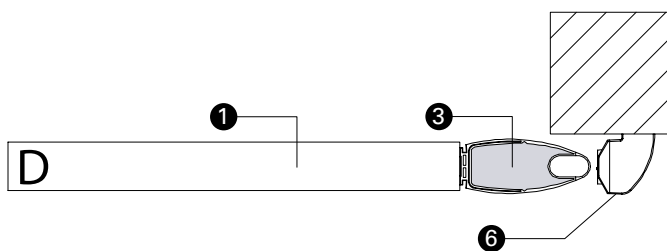
**Fig. A - wall**  
**Necessary codes** 112000 + 112001



**Fig. B - On edge counter-strike profile**  
**Necessary codes** 112000 + 112001 + 112002



**Fig. C - On SAFEBEAM column**  
**Necessary codes** 112000 + 112001 + 401039 + 737637



**Fig. D - On wall support with adjustable orientation**  
**Necessary codes** 112000 + 112001 + 112003

Drawing key:

1. Gate
2. Optical units
3. Optic edge
4. Optical units and travel stop profile
5. XP20 D
6. Adjustable wall support

## NOTE

For one MSE 110 W safety edge, consider n. 1 code 112000 and n. 1 code 112001.

# XS 55

Certified as category 2 according to EN 12978



**Plug and Play conductive rubber safety edge 8,2 Kohm**  
**Easy assembly thanks to the innovative solution with quick insertion terminals with butyl resin sealant**  
Rubber profile 55 mm height  
Aluminium support profile  
Obstacle detection with +/- 45° angles  
Protection class IP 65  
**Available in KIT VERSION (for more than one safety edge) or in CUSTOM KITS (for one safety edge up to 2,5 m)**  
**The XS55 edge needs a control unit CN 60 E (see page 186) or the radio system of the edges (see page 187)**

Model	Description	Item code
THE KIT CONTAINS:		
CUSTOMISED KIT XS 55 Safety edge up to 2,5 m	1 rubber profile for XS 55 of 2,5 m	105688
	1 terminal with resistance XSP R8.2 (428097)	
	1 terminal with cable XSP C0.5 (428098)	
	1 aluminum profile for XS 55 of 2,5 m	
Model	Description	Item code
KIT SUPPLY Includes all the articles reported in the chart	Sensitive rubber profile XS 55 25 mm	428096
	Terminal with XSP R8.2 resistance	428097
	Terminal with XSP C0.5 wire	428098
	Aluminium profile kit 10 pcs. (2,5 m each) XS 55	105687
ORDER EXAMPLE: To create 10 XS 55 safety edges of 2.5 m each, you must order: 1 pc each of the following codes 428096, 105687 and 10 pcs each of the following codes 428097 and 428098		

## INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Safety edge CN 60 E



XT S 868



XR S 868 receiver

cod. 785200

cod. 787012

cod. 787013

## INSTALLATION EXAMPLES

The only conductive rubber edge **Plug and Play** on the market

**Assemble your certified safety edge in a few minutes by following 4 steps:**

Does not require any type of glueing or long waiting times



1. Cut the rubber profile to the desired length.  
The cut shall be clean but it does NOT require a specific device.



2. Enter the terminal inputs (with cable and resistance) in the rubber profile ends.  
Press till the resin sealant seals the involved area (few seconds).



3. Remove the insertion terminals checking butyl resin sealant retention.



4. Enter the terminal in the rubber profile by hooking the coupling in the specific guide.  
The conductive rubber edge is ready to be fixed on the aluminium supporting profile.

# Control unit

Certified as category 2 according to EN 12978



## CN 60 E

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	CN 60 E
Management	Up to two series made by 4 edges in parallel Selection of number of applied edges through dip-switches
Features	Test input Signalling LED Provision for fixing on a DIN bar
Protection class	IP20
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C

Model	Description	Item code
CN 60 E	Control unit	785200



# Safety edges radio system

EN 13849-1 Certified and as category 2 according EN 12978

The radio system simplifies the installations creation (including complex ones) with no needs of wire cabling activities between safety edges and the automation's control board.

The radio system is made of a XRS 868 radio receiver able to connect with XTS 868 transmitters, one or two resistive safety edges 8,2 KOhm can be connected to the transmitters or auxiliary devices.

Each radio receiver XRS 868 is able to manage up to 6 transmitters XTS868, i.e up to 12 safety edges mod. XS55 (8,2 KOhm).

The XRS 868 receiver allows cabling to the standard control boards equipped with safety inputs N.C. o 8,2 KOhm through independent relay outputs, or to FAAC control boards equipped with BUS 2easy through just 2 non polarized wires.



XT S 868

NEW



Model	Description	Item code
XT S 868*	-	787012

(\*) Available starting from March 2016.

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XTS 868
Power supply voltage	2 batteries LR6 AA 1.5 V
Installation type	wall
Transmission frequency	868 Mhz
Frequency self-regulation	on 4 channels
Nominal flow	max 20m
Max number of edges	2
Edges technology	mechanic (N.C. contact) and/or resistive (8,2 KOhm)
Protection class	IP55
Dimensions (LxDxH)	50 x 31,5 x 158,5 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



XR S 868

NEW



Model	Description	Item code
XR S 868*	Receiver	787013

(\*) Available starting from March 2016.

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XRS 868
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy or 12-24V ---
Installation type	wall
Receiving Frequency	868 Mhz
Frequency self-regulation	on 4 channels
Absorbed current	54 mA
Programming	4 each transmitter
Max no. of transmitters	6 (XTS 868)
Terminal board inputs	Power supply/BUS, Test (FAIL-SAFE)
Terminal board outputs	Relay 1 (N.C. o 8K2) - Relay 2 (N.C. o 8K2) - Relay 1+2 (N.O/N.C.) - Battery level
Protection class	IP55
Dimensions (LxDxH)	84 x 36,5 x 112 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



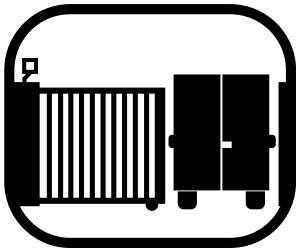
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	M60
Rubber profile height	60 mm
Protection class	IP 55
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
M60	length m 1,5	736425
	length m 1,7	736426
	length m 2,0	736427
	length m 2,5	736428
	length m 3,0	736429

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Kit
Installation type	wall
Rubber profile height	30 mm
Protection class	IP 55
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



Model	Q.ty	Item code
Rubber profile	(20 pcs. pack)	428306
Rubber cap	(20 pcs. pack)	428307
Aluminium support profile	(3 m)	722350

# Flashing lights



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS


Model	FAACLIGHT
Protection class	IP 55
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Power supply	Item code
FAACLIGHT 230V/40 W	230V	410013
FAACLIGHT 24V/15 W	24V	410014



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	FAACLED
Protection class	IP 55
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Power supply	Item code
FAACLED 230V	230V~	410023
FAACLED 24V	24V 	410024



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Flashing lights
Protection class	IP 55
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Power supply	Item code
XL24 L 24V/3 W (only for D600-D1000 models)	24V	410017





Electric locks

Model	Item code
12V~ Electric lock complete with floor-fitting receiver slot	712650
Receiver slot with pilaster (single-leaf gates)	712990
Internal cylinder with 2 keys	from 712651001 to 712651036
External cylinder with 2 keys	from 712652001 to 712652036



Leaf lock

Model	Item code
BLOCKIT	401026



Mechanical stops

Model	Description	Item code
Mechanical stop	For on-ground installations	722162
	For on- wall installations	722163



Oil

Model	Description	Item code
Hydraulic oil "FAAC HP OIL"	Pack of 12 bottles (1-litre each)	714017
	25 litres can	714018

# AUTOMATIONS FOR SPRING BALANCED ROLLING SHUTTERS

## Type of installation

	R180N	R280N	227L
Supporting pole diameter (mm)	60 48* 42*	60 48* 42*	76
Spring boxes diameter (mm)	200 220**	200 220**	240
Lifting capacity (Kg)	180	280	160
(*) through compensators			
(**) through spacers/crown			

# R180N

## 230V Gearmotor

Supporting pole diameter

60/48/42 mm

Spring boxes diameter

200/220 mm

Use frequency

25 %

- Limit switch with self-learning positions feature
- Provision for anti-drop safety device application (EN 13241-1).
- To be used with shutters up to 180 Kg.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	R180N / R180N EF
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. torque	180 Nm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Lifting capacity	180 Kg (*)
Max speed	10 rpm (*)
Use frequency	25 %
Supporting pole diameter	60/48/42 mm (add 409872 accessory)
Spring boxes diameter	200/220 mm
Max. rolling shutter height	8 m
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m
Operator weight	8.7 Kg
Electronic equipment	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
R180N	109920
R180N EF (*)	109922

## PACKS

**R180N includes:** a gearmotor, adapters for spring boxes 200/220, accessories for installation.

(\*) EF versions include the electro-brake already installed.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board  
200MPS  
Info at page 156

cod. 790905

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for  
electronic control units

cod. 720119



R180N - R280N Electric  
brake\*

cod. 409840



Adapter for 42 mm and  
48 mm pole

cod. 409872

>>



Anti-falling device

cod. 390925



XK21 H 230V Anti-  
burglar key selector  
with lever release ♦

cod. 401300



XK21 L 24V anti-burglar  
key selector with lever  
release ♦

cod. 401301



European cylinder lock  
(T20 - T21 - XK21) with  
customised key from  
1 to 36

cod. 712052-87

## NOTE

♦ for external release, use the anti-burglar key selector with release lever  
XK21 H 230V

♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated  
buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and  
receivers  
page 164

Photocells and  
columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various  
accessories  
page 190

# R280N

## 230V Gearmotor

Supporting pole diameter

60/48/42 mm

Spring boxes diameter

200/220 mm

Use frequency

25 %



- Limit switch with self-learning positions feature
- Provision for anti-drop safety device application (EN 13241-1).
- To be used for shutters up to 280 Kg.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	R280N / R280N EF
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. torque	280 Nm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Lifting capacity	280 Kg (*)
Max speed	9 rpm (*)
Use frequency	25 %
Supporting pole diameter	60/48/42 mm (add 409872 accessory)
Spring boxes diameter	200/220 mm
Max. rolling shutter height	8 m
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m
Operator weight	12.5 Kg
Electronic equipment	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
R280N	109921
R280N EF (*)	109923

## PACKS

**R280N includes:** a gearmotor, adapters for spring boxes 200/220, accessories for installation.

(\*) EF versions include the electro-brake already installed.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board  
200MPS  
Info at page 156

cod. 790905

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for  
electronic control units

cod. 720119



R180N - R280N Electric  
brake\*

cod. 409840



Adapter for 42 mm and  
48 mm pole

cod. 409872

>>



Anti-falling device

cod. 390925



XK21 H 230V Anti-  
burglar key selector  
with lever release ♦

cod. 401300



XK21 L 24V anti-burglar  
key selector with lever  
release ♦

cod. 401301



European cylinder lock  
(T20 - T21 - XK21) with  
customised key from  
1 to 36

cod. 712052-87

## NOTE

♦ for external release, use the anti-burglar key selector with release lever  
XK21 H 230V

♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated  
buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and  
receivers  
page 164

Photocells and  
columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various  
accessories  
page 190

# 227L

## 230V Gearmotor



Supporting pole diameter

76 mm

Spring boxes diameter

240 mm

Use frequency

20 %

- Limit switch with self-learning positions feature
- To be used with poles of diam. 76 mm and spring boxes of diam. 240 mm.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	227L
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. torque	150 Nm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Lifting capacity	160 Kg (*)
Max speed	9 rpm (*)
Use frequency	20 %
Supporting pole diameter	76 mm
Spring boxes diameter	240 mm
Max. rolling shutter height	8 m
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m
Operator weight	11 Kg
Electronic equipment	Not included

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
227L	109704

## PACKS

**227L includes:** a gearmotor, adapters for spring boxes 240, accessories for installation.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board  
200MPS  
Info at page 156

cod. 790905

## ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for  
electronic control units

cod. 720119



XK21 H 230V Anti-  
burglar key selector  
with lever release ♦

cod. 401300



XK21 L 24V anti-burglar  
key selector with lever  
release ♦

cod. 401301

>>



EF - 27 Electric brake  
for Series 227 ♦

cod. 747000



European cylinder lock  
(T20 - T21 - XK21) with  
customised key from  
1 to 36

cod. 712052-87

## NOTE

- ♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration
- ♦ Supplied without a lock and release device configuration
- ♦ For external release use the XK21 H 230V anti-burglar key selector with lever release

## OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated  
buttons  
page 172

Safety devices  
page 182

Transmitters and  
receivers  
page 164

Photocells and  
columns  
page 179

Flashing lights  
page 189

Various  
accessories  
page 190



## ACCESS CONTROL READERS

## Index

MAG100	200
TAG10	202
RESIST	204
MINITIME	206
VIPER400	208
RESIST SA	210
MINITIME SA	212
AT4 868	214
AT4	216
COBRA5000 plus	218
ACCESSPlus	220
Cards and passive transponders	221
JCALL System	222

# MAG100

## Magnetic reader



Type of reader

magnetic stripe


Installation

wall

- Designed to realise vehicular and pedestrian access control systems.
- Antivandalic.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	MAG100
Enclosure	in Metal
Power supply voltage	12V  (from the management board)
Type of magnetic reader	Swipe
Format	ISO STANDARD 2track
Magnetic band reading	100% of track
Electrical connections	Multi-polar cable 5 x 0.5 mm²
Maximum distance between reader and management unit	100 metres
Operating temperature	10°C ÷ +55°C
Installation	wall
Heater	Not present
Indicator lights	1 two-colour multi-function LED
Buzzer	Yes - can be excluded
Dimensions	125 x 56 x 45 mm (W x H x D)

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
MAG100	magnetic stripe card reader	<a href="#">403118</a>

## ACCESSORIES

MAG100 aluminium  
column

[cod. 401037](#)

Foundation plate for  
aluminium column  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)

[cod. 737630](#)

## BADGE / CARDS / TRASPONDER

Numbered and codified  
magnetic FAAC badge

[cod. 786320](#)

Magnetic card,  
customised according  
to client request

[cod. 786339](#)

## NOTE

◆ For customised cards, contact the FAAC S.p.A. sales office nearest to you.

# TAG10

## Proximity reader



Type of reader

passive type  
proximity


Installation

wall or column

- Designed to realise vehicular and pedestrian access control systems.
- Distance detection with high level safety
- Maintenance free because no parts moving



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TAG10
Enclosure	Plastic
Power supply voltage	12V  (from the management board)
Reading distance	~10 cm
Protection class	IP 54
Electrical connections	Multi-polar cable 5x0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> screened
Maximum distance between reader and management unit	100 metres
Operating ambient temperature	-10°C ÷ +55°C
Two-colour multi-function LED	YES
Indicator lights	1 two-colour multi-function LED
Buzzer	Yes - can be excluded
Installation	On wall or column
Dimensions	70 x 95 x 44 mm (W x H x D)

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
TAG10	proximity reader for transponder passive type	<a href="#">403107</a>

ELECTRONIC CONTOL UNITS



VIPER400  
Info at page 208

[cod. 790909](#)



COBRA5000 plus with  
power supply and LM  
enclosure (IP55)  
Info at page 218

[cod. 316030](#)

ACCESSORIES



High column in  
aluminium  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(2 pcs. pack)

[cod. 401034](#)

Foundation plate for  
aluminium column  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)

[cod. 737630](#)

BADGE / CARDS / TRANSPONDER

Numbered FAAC  
proximity card without  
magnetic band  
(min 10 pcs.)

[cod. 786334](#)

Keyring format  
transponder  
(min 10 pcs.)

[cod. 786323](#)

NOTE

For customised cards, contact the FAAC S.p.A. sales office nearest to you.

# RESIST

## Readers for pedestrian and vehicle passages



Resist-T

Resist-PS

Resist-TPS



Type of reader

passive type  
proximity or keypad

Installation

wall or column

- Designed to realise vehicular and pedestrian access control systems.
- Antivandalic.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	RESIST T	RESIST PS	RESIST TPS
Type of reader	12 key keypad	Passive proximity	Proximity and keypad
Reading distance	-	Max 5 cm	Max 5 cm
Tag reader (125Khz)	-	Card / TAG keyring	Card / TAG keyring
Structure	Die-cast aluminium		
Dimensions (mm)	H100xW100xD42		
Frontal	Fibreglass with polycarbonate membrane		
Protection class	IP 55		
Keys	Stainless steel mechanical buttons	No button	Stainless steel mechanical buttons
Signalling LED	Bi-colour 3 mm		
Buzzer	Yes - can be excluded		
Power supply	From the management board		
Absorbtion	Max 60 mA	Max 100 mA	Max 160 mA
Operating temp.	-10°C ÷ +55°C		
Installation	Wall or column		
Electrical connections	Multi-polar cable 5x0.5 mm		

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
RESIST T	keypad for access authorisation via code entry	403124
RESIST PS	Passive type proximity reader	403125
RESIST TPS	Passive type proximity reader with keypad for access authorisation via code entry	403126

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



VIPER400  
Info at page 208

[cod. 790909](#)



COBRA5000 plus with  
power supply and LM  
enclosure (IP55)  
Info at page 218

[cod. 316030](#)

ACCESSORIES

RESIST COL column  
in galvanised steel,  
painted black  
1100x100x100 mm

[cod. 401061](#)

Foundation plate for  
aluminium column  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)

[cod. 737630](#)

BADGE / CARDS / TRANSPONDER

Numbered FAAC  
proximity card without  
magnetic band  
(min 10 pcs.)

[cod. 786334](#)

Keyring format  
transponder  
(min 10 pcs.)

[cod. 786323](#)

NOTE

For customised cards, contact the FAAC S.p.A. sales office nearest to you.



# MINITIME

## Readers for pedestrian and vehicle passages



Type of reader

passive type  
proximity or keypad

Installation

wall or column



- Designed to realise vehicular and pedestrian access control systems.
- Ideal for outdoor and indoor installations.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	MINITIME T	MINITIME TPS	MINITIME PS
Type of reader	12-key keypad		passive type proximity
Tag reading distance	-		Max 5 cm
Tag format	-		card / keyring at 125 kHz
Function mode		connected to VIPER400 or COBRA5000	
Signals		1 two-colour multi-function LED	
Frontal		stainless steel with polycarbonate membrane	
Buzzer		Yes - can be excluded	
Installation		on wall or column	
Connection to control unit		5 x 0.5 mm screened multi-polar cable	
Central reader distance		100 metres	
Type of enclosure		ABS with painted cover dimensions h 175 w 60 d 45 MM	
Operating temperature		-10°C ÷ + 55°C	
Power supply		directly from COBRA 5000 and VIPER 400 management board	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
MINITIME T	keypad for access authorisation via code entry	403159
MINITIME PS	Passive type proximity reader	403161
MINITIME TPS	Passive type proximity reader with keypad for access authorisation via code entry	403160

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



VIPER400  
Info at page 208

[cod. 790909](#)



COBRA5000 plus with  
power supply and LM  
enclosure (IP55)  
Info at page 218

[cod. 316030](#)

ACCESSORIES

MINITIME aluminium  
column

[cod. 401041](#)

Foundation plate for  
aluminium column  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)

[cod. 737630](#)

BADGE / CARDS / TRANSPONDER

Numbered FAAC  
proximity card without  
magnetic band  
(min 10 pcs.)

[cod. 786334](#)

Keyring format  
transponder  
(min 10 pcs.)

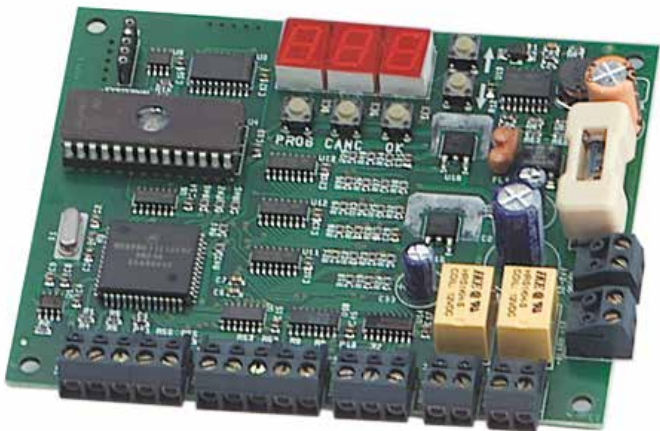
[cod. 786323](#)

NOTE

For customised cards, contact the FAAC S.p.A. sales office nearest to you.

# VIPER400

## Management board



- Designed for stand-alone access control systems (it does not require a personal computer).
- Ideal to create safe and easy systems.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	VIPER400
Connection inputs	Up to 2 readers can be connected - MAG, TAG transponder, RESIST - or 433/868 SLH transmitters using the DECODER TTR
Memory capacity	Up to 400 users
Programmable passageway management	<b>single gate:</b> entrance reader/exit button; entrance reader/exit reader; Possibility to manage a door status with alarm activation <b>two gates:</b> reader on passage A; reader on passage B (on passage A it is possible to add the exit button and management of door status and alarms)
Password	Can add access password to configuration and programming
Display	1, 3-Digit display for programming and displaying card status
Buttons	5 programming buttons
Available programs	Cards management (storage, deletion, modification) Operational settings (manage one gate, manage two gates etc.) Time settings/Activation of exits

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
VIPER400	management board	<a href="#">790909</a>

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

cod. 720118



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

cod. 720309

VIPER400 board power supply

[cod. 407030](#)

MINISERVICE board ♦

cod. 790904

Accessories for MINISERVICE installation in L - LM enclosures

[cod. 390624](#)

>>

Memory for saving data present in the VIPER400 board

[cod. 799348](#)

NOTE

♦ When the MINISERVICE power supply is used to activate an electric lock (12Vac), the power supply for the VIPER board can be provided by MINISERVICE itself (24V). In this case, the VIPER400 power supply is not required. Obviously, not all electric locks are compatible with the MINISERVICE.

# RESIST SA

## Readers / autonomous keypads



RESIST PS SA



RESIST T SA



RESIST TPS SA



Type of reader

Proximity autonomous  
or keypad

Installation

wall or column

- Ideal for stand-alone access control systems (no need to use external board or PC).
- Cards and codes archive.
- Alarm activation in case of non authorised openings.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	RESIST TPS SA
Type of device	Keypad with proximity reader
Reading distance	Max 5 cm
Treated Tags	Cards/keyrings
Type of keypad (12 steel keys)	(0-9), Enter, Space
Buzzer	Code/Card recognised, signal error
Users managed	500 codes or cards
Control of one door	1 RESIST TPS SA - 1 RESIST TPS
Control of two doors	1 RESIST TPS SA (A)
Reader A	1 RESIST TPS (B)
Reader B	1 alarm door (A) - 1 input door (A)
Configuration	Keypad, Cards kit

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
RESIST TPS SA	reader + autonomous keypad	<a href="#">403139</a>

## ACCESSORIES

RESIST COL column in galvanised steel, painted black 1100x100x100 mm	Memory for saving data present in the VIPER400 board
<a href="#">cod. 401061</a>	<a href="#">cod. 799348</a>

## BADGE / CARDS / TRASPONDER

Numbered FAAC proximity card without magnetic band (min 10 pcs.)	Keyring format transponder (min 10 pcs.)
<a href="#">cod. 786334</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786323</a>

# MINITIME SA

## Readers / autonomous keypads



Type of reader

Proximity autonomous  
or keypad

Installation


wall or column



- Ideal for stand-alone access control systems (no need to use external board or PC).
- Cards and codes archive.
- Alarm activation in case of non authorised openings.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	MINITIME TPS SA
Type of reader	passive type proximity
Tag reading distance	max 5 cm
Function mode	stand - alone
Programming	card storage and deletion, operative settings and exit activation times, anti-passback management
Particular functions	import/export card archive on additional memory
External reader connection	1 standard reader without keypad and display
Input	2 inputs for button and door status
Output	2 relay outputs for door opener, 1 open collector output for alarm
Input	1 input door status - door open input (button)
Output	2 relay outputs - 1 open collector output (alarm)
Users managed	500 cards
Single passageway management	entrance reader / exit button, entrance reader / exit reader, door management and alarm activation
Double passageway management	entrance reader, exit reader alarm activation
Type of enclosure	ABS with painted cover dimensions H175 W60 D45 mm
Operating temperature	-10° ÷ +55° C
Power supply	12 - 24V  12 -24V~, max absorption power 200 MA

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
MINITIME TPS SA	reader + autonomous keypad	<a href="#">403163</a>

## ACCESSORIES

MINITIME aluminium  
column

[cod. 401041](#)

Foundation plate for  
aluminium column  
(T10-T11-T10 E-T11 E)  
(20 pcs. pack)

[cod. 737630](#)

Memory for saving data  
present in the VIPER400  
board

[cod. 799348](#)

## BADGE / CARDS / TRASPONDER

Numbered FAAC  
proximity card without  
magnetic band  
(min 10 pcs.)

[cod. 786334](#)

Keyring format  
transponder  
(min 10 pcs.)

[cod. 786323](#)



# AT4 868

## Unit for controlling vehicle access with UHF 868 long range detection



AT4 868



TAG UHF 868



Type of reader

Distance detection



Installation

wall or pole

- Designed to identify vehicles equipped with passive TAG.
- The recognition occurs at a maximum distance of 4 m



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	AT4 868	TAG UHF 868
Reading unit	for detection up to max 4 m	
TAG reader	passive UHF 868	-
Structure	aluminium with jointed support	-
Installation	on wall or post	self-adhesive
Frontal	in plastic material	-
Dimensions	200 x 220 x 47 mm	90 x 27 mm (W x H)
Weight	1 Kg	-
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-
Absorbed current / power supply voltage	1A at 12V  and 0.5A at 24V 	-
Protection class	IP 65	-
Interface	RS232 or OMRON ISO 7811/2	-
Maximum distance between reader and management unit	50 m	-

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
AT4 868	Reading unit	103162
TAG UHF 868	Passive transponders	786348

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



COBRA5000 plus with power supply and LM enclosure (IP55)  
Info at page 218

[cod. 316030](#)

ACCESSORIES



FG1 Single channel detector

[cod. 785529](#)



FG2 Two-channel detector

[cod. 785527](#)

MINISERVICE board ♦

[cod. 790904](#)



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

[cod. 720119](#)

PASSIVE TRANSPONDERS



Passive transponders

[cod. 786348](#)

NOTE

The maximum capacity of readers can only be reached under the following conditions:  
TAG – reader front alignment  
TAG fastened in horizontal position  
TAG applied on unshielded glass  
Cannot be used for mixed vehicle access control – cars and trucks/coaches  
The self-adhesive TAG can be damaged if removed  
♦ When the MINISERVICE power supply is used to activate an electric lock (12Vac), the power supply for the VIPER board can be provided by MINISERVICE itself (24V). In this case, the VIPER400 power supply is not required. Obviously, not all electric locks are compatible with the MINISERVICE.

# AT4

## AT4 unit for speed and long range detection



AT4



WINDOW BUTTON



Type of reader

Distance detection

Installation

wall or pole

- Designed to identify vehicles equipped with active TAG at 2.45 GHz.
- Vehicle recognition at speed



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	AT4	Window Button
Reading unit	for detection up to 4 m	for detection up to 8 m
Detection speed	STOP and GO	-
TAG reader	active at 2.45 GHz	-
Structure	in aluminium on jointed support	-
Installation	on wall or post	self-adhesive
Frontal	in plastic material	-
Dimensions	200 x 220 x 47 mm	75 mm P 30 mm
Weight	1 Kg	-
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	-
Power supply voltage	12 - 24V	-
Power supply	-	Lithium battery max 10 year lifespan
Absorbed current	1A (12V  ) - 0.5A (24V  )	-
Protection class	IP 65	-
Interface	RS232 or OMRON ISO 7811/2	-
Maximum distance between reader and management unit	50 m	-

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
AT4	reader unit for active long range transponder at 2.45 GHz	103161
WINDOW BUTTON	active LONG RANGE transponder at 2.45 GHz	786341

ACCESSORIES



FG1 Single channel detector

cod. 785529



FG2 Two-channel detector

cod. 785527

MINISERVICE board ♦

cod. 790904



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

cod. 720119

BADGE / CARDS / TRANSPONDER



WINDOW BUTTON

cod. 786341

NOTE

♦ When the MINISERVICE power supply is used to activate an electric lock (12Vac), the power supply for the VIPER board can be provided by MINISERVICE itself (24V). In this case, the VIPER400 power supply is not required.Obviously, not all electric locks are compatible with the MINISERVICE.

# COBRA5000 plus

## Management unit



- Designed for access control systems up to 500 readers.
- Memory capacity for up to 65,000 users, management of 999 time frames on a weekly basis.
- Together with ACCESSPLUS software is able to manage an annual calendar including holidays.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	COBRA5000 Plus
Access control systems	Pedestrian or vehicle
CPU	16/32 bit
Program memory	Flash from 512 Kbyte that can be updated via serial port containing all functional variants
Tables + transactions memory	512 Kbyte of plugged ram
Serial ports	1 Serial RS 232 - 1 Serial RS 232 auxiliary - 1 Serial RS 485 - 1 Serial RS 485 for sub-network management
Function mode	Stand-alone operation if configured from a laptop PC or in network with a PC
Reader management	Max 2 readers (4 with MIXER board)
User management (stand-alone)	Variable from 10 to 15000 - Pre-set to 5000
Reading archive management (stand-alone)	Variable from 200 (15,000 cards) to 51,000 (10 cards) Pre-set to 34189 with 5000 users
Time slot management (Stand-alone)	255
Car park driveway management	1 or 2 programmable
Single door management	entrance reader, exit button; entrance reader, exit reader with possibility to manage the door status with any alarm activation
Double door management	reader on passage A; reader on passage B, on both it is possible to insert exit buttons and management of door status and alarms
PIN management	Via connection with a reader equipped with display and keypad (pin and pin+keypad)
Entrances and exits	6 inputs, 1 anti-burglar tamper, 4 relay outputs 230V (+ 6% ÷ 10%)
Power supply voltage	230 V~

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
COBRA5000 plus	Provided with stabilised power supply and LM (IP55) enclosure	316030

ACCESSORIES

12 Volt 1.2 A Battery	ETH-MOD-V Converter	ETH-485-232 Converter	Mixer board to match two readers and different technology
<a href="#">cod. 390675</a>	<a href="#">cod. 103073</a>	<a href="#">cod. 103123</a>	<a href="#">cod. 790910</a>

## ACCESSPlus

## Management software



- Ideal to manage terminals or central units connected to the data concentrator computer.
- Designed access control systems with customised identification of users.
- Can communicate with up to 10 PC workstations in the same network.



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	ACCESSPlus
Operating system	Microsoft Windows (95/98/NT/2000/XP/VISTA)
Access	reserved password
Communication	serial port
Identification	transponder card, magnetic badge, PIN code
User associations	unlimited access level
Logistics controls	enabled zones, movements, anti-passback, amount entry
Timer controls	999 daily time slots
Opening condition	access level, time slots, PIN codes, temporary disabling

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
ACCESSPlus	Software	779079

## ACCESSORIES FOR PC

INT-232-485 ISO  
interface converter (4  
lines)

[cod. 103093](#)

USB-Opto485 Converter  
(\*)

[cod. 103183](#)

Analogue modem for  
access control

[cod. 316017](#)

## NOTE

(\*) device allows the management unit to be programmed via PCs without serial ports.

The USB-OPTO 485 converter does not allow permanent on-line connection. It does not work if connected to a HUB-USB

# Cards and passive transponders

- Magnetic cards and proximity cards in STANDARD ISO format (credit card; 86x54x0.78 mm) are available.
- The proximity cards are also available in a convenient keyring format.
- For all types of cards, the minimum order must be for 10 pieces with the exception of customised cards (see note at bottom of page).

## BADGE / CARDS / TRANSPONDER

Numbered and codified magnetic FAAC badge	White numbered proximity card without magnetic band	Numbered FAAC proximity card without magnetic band (min 10 pcs.)	White numbered proximity card with neutral magnetic band	Magnetic card, customised according to client request	White proximity card without magnetic band
<a href="#">cod. 786320</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786336</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786334</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786337</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786339</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786335</a>

## >>

Proximity card, customised according to client request	White numbered proximity card with codified magnetic band	Proximity card with magnetic band, customised according to client request	Keyring format transponder (min 10 pcs.)
<a href="#">cod. 786340</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786338</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786343</a>	<a href="#">cod. 786323</a>

## NOTE

◆ For customised cards, contact the FAAC S.p.A. sales office nearest to you.





# JCALL System

## Entrance control via telephone



- Just a simple and free of charge ring of a mobile phone to open an entrance.
- The system can be easily installed with any other traditional existing system.
- Easy to install: no structural cabling, programmable via PC, SMS or Internet.

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JCALL System
Operating temperature	-30°C to +70°C
Power supply	8-30V
Average energy consumption	At rest: 3 mA During the call: 300 mA During GPRS connection: 600 mA
Exit port for programming and monitoring from PC	RS232 Serial port
Number of entries/exits	10 on GPIO connector
Frequency band	Quadri-band GSM 850/900/1800/1900MHz
Control unit dimensions	13.0 cm x 9.0 cm x 3.7 cm
Approximate control unit weight	190g

### JCALL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

JCALL Control unit	up to 10 passageways and access for differentiated groups of users
Number of users managed	Up to 2000, which can be organised into groups with different access permissions
Expiry date control	For groups and for single users
Time slots	Up to 4 time slots a day
Access permissions	Time slots, days of week, months of year
Programming	from PC, via SMS and via internet (via GPRS).
Entrance monitoring	Possibility of monitoring entrances managed by external devices
Access log	Last 30 days

### JCALL WEB SOFTWARE FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

	JCALL web flex	JCALL web plus
Users	YES	YES
Units	YES	YES
JCALL web control unit settings	YES	YES
Access log (can require the EXP I/O circuit)	YES	YES
Remote activation (manual and programmed)	NO	YES
Video surveillance of passageway (requires IP cameras not included)	NO	YES
Processing of statistics of use	NO	YES

### JCALL CONTROL UNIT

GSM Antenna	High gain antenna with magnetic base
Absorbed power	Yes
Relay power	A solid-state for connection to the movement contact
GPIO connector	Wired on the solid-state relay 10 additional electrical contacts

*Note: Software installation CD for management from PC JCALL Manager.*

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
JCALL standard	Standard JCALL Kit	<a href="#">790291</a>
JCALL web	JCALL web kit	<a href="#">790292</a>

## ACCESSORIES

Expansion circuit kit  
for JCALL Exp I/O

[cod. 776031](#)

# TRAFFIC BOLLARDS

## Index


J275 HA V2	226
J275 SA	228
J275 F	230
J355 M30-P1 HA	232
J355 M30-P1 F	234
J200 HA	236
J200 SA	238
J200 F	240

**FAAC SOLUTIONS FOR REGULATING VEHICLE TRAFFIC IN RESIDENTIAL, COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND CITY AREAS WITH LIMITED TRAFFIC AND FOR SECURITY APPLICATIONS IN PERIMETER PROTECTION.**

FAAC solutions represent an elegant and functional alternative to fixed posts, gates, barriers, chains and similar devices. The bollard delineates pedestrian areas at the hours of highest frequency or even permanently, it allows only authorised vehicles (shopkeepers, residents, hotel guests, garage customers, taxis, holders of car parking spots) to enter and/or exit certain areas, closes off carpark, squares or pavements and protects sensitive areas such as embassies, docks, military installations, etc.

Series	Application sector	Type	Use	Certifications
J200 series	RESIDENTIAL AREAS	(HA) Automatic	To regulate vehicle access to residential areas	
		(SA) Semi-Automatic	To regulate vehicle access to town centres, areas difficult to wire or occasionally open to traffic	
		(F) Fixed	Complete installations with other retractable models for access control	

Series	Application sector	Type	Use	Certifications
J275 series	COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND URBAN RESTRICTED ACCESS AREAS	(HA) Automatic	To regulate vehicular access to commercial, industrial and urban restricted access areas	
		(SA) Semi-Automatic	To regulate vehicle access to town centres, areas difficult to wire or occasionally open to traffic	
		(F) Fixed	Complete installations with other retractable models for access control	

Series	Application sector	Type	Use	Certifications
J355 M30-P1 series	CERTIFIED PERIMETER SECURITY	(HA) Automatic	To close off, protect and regulate vehicle access to sensitive areas (embassies, military zones, etc.) and, in general, to sites with special security requirements	
		(F) Fixed	Protecting sensitive areas permanently, or in combination with automatic models	

# J275 HA V2

## Retractable traffic bollard



Type of operator

Automatic

Height

600 or 800 mm

- Guaranteed for a high use frequency
- Easy maintenance (can be performed by a single person)
- “Gentle stop” function to assure a gentle stop on the low limit switch



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J275 HA V2 H600	J275 HA V2 H800	J275 HA V2 H600 INOX	J275 HA V2 H800 INOX
Type of operator	Hydraulic operator			
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	800 mm	600 mm	800 mm
Cylinder diameter	275 mm	275 mm	275 mm	275 mm
Cylinder material	Steel S235JR EN 10219 (7mm thick)		Satin-finished AISI 316L (6mm thick)	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021		Satin finish	
Rising time	~5 s (*)	~7 s (*)	~5 s (*)	~7 s (*)
Descent time	~3,5 s (*)	~4,5 s (*)	~3,5 s (*)	~4,5 s (*)
Emergency descent device	YES (excludable)	YES (excludable)	YES (excludable)	YES (excludable)
Emergency descent time	~1,2 s (*)	~1,5 s (*)	~1,2 s (*)	~1,5 s (*)
Rising obstacle detection device	YES	YES	YES	YES
Release device	YES	YES	YES	YES
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. power	220 W (*)	220 W (*)	220 W (*)	220 W (*)
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP67	IP67	IP67	IP67
Type of use	Intensive use (Traffic)			
Impact resistance	38000 J	38000 J	67000 J	67000 J
Break in resistance	128000 J	128000 J	207000 J	207000 J
Pit weight	55 Kg	65 Kg	55 Kg	65 Kg
Traffic bollard weight	112 Kg	130 Kg	112 Kg	130 Kg
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C / +55°C	-15°C / +55°C	-15°C / +55°C	-15°C / +55°C
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-25°C / +55°C	-25°C / +55°C	-25°C / +55°C	-25°C / +55°C
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	560 x 560 x 950 mm	560 x 560 x 1.220 mm	560 x 560 x 950 mm	560 x 560 x 1.220 mm
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	1.000 x 1.000 x 1.250 mm	1.000 x 1.000 x 1.540 mm	1.000 x 1.000 x 1.250 mm	1.000 x 1.000 x 1.540 mm
Slow lowering	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

## PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 HA V2 H600	<a href="#">116006</a>
J275 HA V2 H800	<a href="#">116007</a>

## PACKS

### J275 HA V2 is equipped with:

- 7 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and painted
- powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021
- flashing light ring with central LED
- acoustic movement buzzer
- emergency lowering in case of a power cut (can be excluded)
- release key for manual emergency lowering

## INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 HA V2 H600	<a href="#">116036</a>
J275 HA V2 H800	<a href="#">116037</a>

## PACKS

### J275 HA V2 INOX is equipped with:

- 6 mm thick stainless steel cylinder with satin-finished treatment
- flashing light ring with central LED
- acoustic movement buzzer
- emergency lowering in case of a power cut (can be excluded)
- release key for manual emergency lowering

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE275 Control unit♦

[cod. 116300](#)

## INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit JP275/600 for bollard H600 complete with counter frame

[cod. 1161001](#)



JP 275/800 pit extension for bollard H800 ♦

[cod. 1161011](#)

## OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit heater JH275 (to extend operation down to -25°C)

[cod. 116200](#)



Pit cover JC275

[cod. 116201](#)

## NOTE

- ♦ Management up to max 3 bollards J275 HA V2
- ♦ Both elements are requested for the 800 mm version 116100 + 116101

# J275 SA

## Retractable traffic bollard



Type of operator

Semiautomatic

Height

600 mm

- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Kept lock in rised position (against accidental release).
- Simple and safe movements thanks to the dedicated release key



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J275 SA H600	J275 SA H600 Stainless steel
Type of operator	Single-acting gas operator	Single-acting gas operator
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	600 mm
Cylinder diameter	275 mm	275 mm
Cylinder material	Steel S235JR EN 10219 (7mm thick)	Satin-finished AISI 316L (6mm thick)
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Release device	Key operated (supplied)	Key operated (supplied)
Impact resistance	38000 J	67000 J
Break in resistance	128000 J	207000 J
Pit weight	55 Kg	55 Kg
Traffic bollard weight	70 Kg	70 Kg
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	560 x 560 x 950 mm	560 x 560 x 950 mm
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	1.000 x 1.000 x 1.250 mm	1.000 x 1.000 x 1.250 mm

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 SA 600	<a href="#">116050</a>

PACKS

- J275 SA is equipped with:**
- 7 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and painted
  - powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021
  - flashing light ring with central LED
  - mechanical lock in raised position with special release key (No. 2 release keys provided)
  - release key (2 pcs)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 SA 600	<a href="#">116060</a>

PACKS

- J275 SA INOX is equipped with:**
- 6 mm thick stainless steel cylinder with satin-finished treatment
  - flashing light ring with central LED
  - mechanical lock in raised position with special release key (No. 2 release keys provided)
  - release key (2 pcs)

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit JP275/600 for bollard H600 complete with counter frame

[cod. 1161001](#)

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Release keys kit (5 keys)

[cod. 390084](#)



Pit cover JC275

[cod. 116201](#)

NOTE

(\*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.



# J275 F

## Fixed traffic bollard



Type of operator

Fixed

Height

600 or 800 mm



- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Simple laying and limited excavation
- Guarantees aesthetic coherency in multiple installations together with retractable bollards.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J275 F H600	J275 F H800	J275 F H600 Stainless steel	J275 F H800 Stainless steel
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	800 mm	600 mm	800 mm
Cylinder diameter	275 mm	275 mm	275 mm	275 mm
Cylinder material	Steel S235JR EN 10219 (4mm thick)		AISI 316L satin finishing (3mm thickness)	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021		Satin finish	
Reflective strip height	55 mm	55 mm	55 mm	55 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	Orange	Orange	Orange
Break in resistance	35000 J	35000 J	59000 J	59000 J
Total weight	34 Kg	38 Kg	34 Kg	38 Kg
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	450 x 450 x 55 mm	450 x 450 x 55 mm	450 x 450 x 55 mm	450 x 450 x 55 mm
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	750 x 750 x 150 mm	750 x 750 x 150 mm	750 x 750 x 150 mm	750 x 750 x 150 mm

## PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 F H600	<a href="#">116020</a>
J275 F H800	<a href="#">116021</a>

## PACKS

### J275 F is equipped with:

- a 4 mm steel cylinder cataphoresis treated and painted
- powder coated dark grey metallised RAL 7021
- flashing light ring with central LED

## INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 F H600	<a href="#">116040</a>
J275 F H800	<a href="#">116041</a>

## PACKS

### J275 F INOX is equipped with:

- 3 mm thick stainless steel cylinder with satin-finished treatment
- flashing light ring with central LED

## INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Fixed bollard fixing  
frame JPF275

[cod. 116120](#)

## OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit cover JC275

[cod. 116201](#)

## NOTE

(\*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.



# J355 M30-P1 HA

## Retractable security bollard



Type of operator

Automatic

Height

1,000 mm

- Tested according to the American standard ASTM F 2656-07.
- Guaranteed for a high use frequency
- Also available in EFO (Emergency Fast Operation) version for very rapid rising.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J355 HA M30-P1	J355 HA M30-P1 Stainless steel	J355 HA M30-P1 EFO	J355 HA M30-P1 EFO Stainless steel
Type of operator	Hydraulic operator			
Cylinder height from ground	1,000 mm	1,000 mm	1,000 mm	1,000 mm
Cylinder diameter	355 mm	355 mm	355 mm	355 mm
Cylinder material	Steel S355JR EN10210 (16mm thick)			
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021		AISI 316L satin finishing	
Rising time	~6 s (*)	~6 s (*)	~6 s (*)	~6 s (*)
Quick rise device	NO	NO	YES (EFO)	YES (EFO)
Emergency rising time	-	-	~1,5 s	~1,5 s
Descent time	~2 s (*)	~2 s (*)	~2 s (*)	~2 s (*)
Release device	optional	optional	optional	optional
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. power	2800 W (*)	2800 W (*)	2800 W (*)	2800 W (*)
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP67	IP67	IP67	IP67
Type of use	Use in security areas			
Max expressed force	5.000 N	5.000 N	5.000 N	5.000 N
Break in resistance	656000 J	656000 J	656000 J	656000 J
Pit weight	250 Kg	250 Kg	250 Kg	250 Kg
Traffic bollard weight	550 Kg	550 Kg	550 Kg	550 Kg
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C / +55°C	-15°C / +55°C	-15°C / +55°C	-15°C / +55°C
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-40°C / +55°C	-40°C / +55°C	-40°C / +55°C	-40°C / +55°C
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	590 x 670 x 1,665 mm	590 x 670 x 1,665 mm	590 x 670 x 1,665 mm	590 x 670 x 1,665 mm
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	3.200 x 1.600 x 1.800 mm	3.200 x 1.600 x 1.800 mm	3.200 x 1.600 x 1.800 mm	3.200 x 1.600 x 1.800 mm
Loading class (EN 124)	C25 (25t)	C25 (25t)	C25 (25t)	C25 (25t)

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

## PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J355 HA M30-P1	<a href="#">116004</a>
J355 HA M30-P1 EFO	<a href="#">1160051</a>

## PACKS

### J355 M30-P1 HA is equipped with:

- 16 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and painted
- powder coated dark grey metallised RAL 7021
- flashing light ring with central LED
- hydraulic lock in raised position (in the event of a power cut)
- emergency circuit for fast rise (EFO version only)

## INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J355 HA M30-P1	<a href="#">116034</a>
J355 HA M30-P1 EFO	<a href="#">1160351</a>

## PACKS

### J355 M30-P1 HA INOX is equipped with:

- 16 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and satin-finished stainless steel «sleeve»
- flashing light ring with central LED
- hydraulic lock in raised position (in the event of a power cut)
- emergency circuit for fast rise (EFO version only)

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE275 Control unit♦

[cod. 116300](#)

## INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit for J355 HA traffic bollard

[cod. 116110](#)

## OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit heater J355 (to extend operation down to -25°C)

[cod. 116202](#)



Manual release kit  
J355 HA M30-P1

[cod. 116102](#)

## NOTE

- ♦ Management up to max 1 bollard J355 HA



# J355 M30-P1 F

## Fixed security bollard



Type of operator

Fixed

Height

1,000 mm

- Easy to ship, stock and install thanks to the low weight of the product.
- Streamlined product, it can be configured by selecting the desired installation accessories.
- Easy maintenance (can be performed by a single person)



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J355 F M30-P1	J355 F M30-P1 INOX
Cylinder height from ground	1,000 mm	1,000 mm
Cylinder diameter	355 mm	355 mm
Cylinder material	Steel S355JR EN10210 (16mm thick)	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	AISI 316L satin finishing
Reflective strip height	55 mm	55 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour	White	White
Break in resistance	656000 J	656000 J
Total weight	652 Kg	652 Kg
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	4.000 x 2.300 x 350mm	4.000 x 2.300 x 350mm

## PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J355 F M30-P1	<a href="#">116022</a>

## PACKS

### J355 M30-P1 F is equipped with:

- 16 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and painted
- powder coated dark grey metallised RAL 7021
- flashing light ring with LED lights\*
- underground modular structure

## INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J355 F M30-P1	<a href="#">116042</a>

## PACKS

### J355 M30-P1 F INOX is equipped with:

- 16 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and satin-finished stainless steel «sleeve»
- flashing light ring with LED lights\*
- underground modular structure

## OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Upper lid for J355 M30

[cod. 63000324](#)

## NOTE

(\*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.



# J200 HA

## Retractable access control bollard



Type of operator

Automatic

Height

600 mm

- Easy to ship, stock and install thanks to the low weight of the product.
- Streamlined product, it can be configured by selecting the desired installation accessories.
- Easy maintenance (can be performed by a single person)



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J200 HA H600	J200 HA H600 Stainless steel
Type of operator	Hydraulic operator	Hydraulic operator
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	600 mm
Cylinder diameter	200 mm	200 mm
Cylinder material	Steel S235JRG2 EN 10277 (6mm thick)	Satin-finished AISI 316L (6mm thick)
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Rising time	~5 s (*)	~5 s (*)
Descent time	~7 s (*)	~7 s (*)
Emergency descent device	YES (optional)	YES (optional)
Emergency descent time	~7 s (*)	~7 s (*)
Rising obstacle detection device	YES (optional)	YES (optional)
Release device	YES (optional)	YES (optional)
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. power	230 W (*)	230 W (*)
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP67	IP67
Type of use	Use in residential areas	Use in residential areas
Total weight	90 Kg	90 Kg
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C / +55°C	-15°C / +55°C
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-25°C / +55°C	-25°C / +55°C
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	400 x 500 x 800 mm	400 x 500 x 800 mm
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	700 x 700 x 1.100 mm	700 x 700 x 1.100 mm

(\*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 HA H600	116500

PACKS

- J200 HA is equipped with:**
- 6 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and painted
  - powder coated dark grey metallised RAL 7021
  - hydraulic lock in raised position (in the event of a power failure) with special release key provided (1 pc.)
  - support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pits not required)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 HA H600	116505

PACKS

- J200 HA INOX is equipped with:**
- 6 mm thick stainless steel cylinder with satin-finished treatment
  - hydraulic lock in raised position (in the event of a power failure) with special release key provided (1 pc.)
  - support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pits not required)

ELECTRONIC CONTOL UNITS



JE275 Control unit♦

[cod. 116300](#)

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit heater J200 HA (to extend operation down to -25°C)

[cod. 116501](#)



Solenoid valve and pressure switch kit for J200 HA

[cod. 116502](#)



LED lights kit J200 ♦

[cod. 116504](#)

>>



Acoustic buzzer J200 HA

[cod. 116503](#)

NOTE

- ♦ Management up to max 3 bollards J200 HA
- ♦ The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.





# J200 SA

## Retractable traffic bollard



Type of operator

Semiautomatic

Height

600 mm

- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Kept lock in rised position (against accidental release).
- Simple and safe movements thanks to the dedicated release key



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J200 SA H600	J200 SA H600 Stainless steel
Type of operator	Single-acting gas operator	Single-acting gas operator
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	600 mm
Cylinder diameter	200 mm	200 mm
Cylinder material	Steel S235JRG2 EN 10277 (6mm thick)	Satin-finished AISI 316L (6mm thick)
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Release device	Key operated (supplied)	Key operated (supplied)
Reflective strip height	25 mm	25 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	Orange
Total weight	82 Kg	82 Kg
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	400 x 500 x 800 mm	400 x 500 x 800 mm
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	700 x 700 x 1.100 mm	700 x 700 x 1.100 mm

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 SA 600	116508

PACKS

- J200 SA is equipped with:**
- 6 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and painted
  - powder coated dark grey metallised RAL 7021
  - support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pits not required)
  - Release key (1 pc)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 SA H600	116509

PACKS

- J200 SA INOX is equipped with:**
- 6 mm thick stainless steel cylinder with satin-finished treatment
  - support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pits not required)
  - Release key (1 pc)

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



LED lights kit J200 ♦

[cod. 116504](#)



Release keys kit (5 keys)

[cod. 390084](#)

NOTE

♦ The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

# J200 F

## Fixed access control bollard



Type of operator

Fixed

Height

600 mm



- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Simple laying and limited excavation
- Guarantees aesthetic coherency in multiple installations together with retractable bollards.



### DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J200 F H600	J200 F H600 Stainless steel
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	600 mm
Cylinder diameter	200 mm	200 mm
Cylinder material	Steel S235JRG2 EN 10277 (6mm thick)	Satin-finished AISI 316L (6mm thick)
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Reflective strip height	25 mm	25 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	Orange
Total weight	35 Kg	35 Kg
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	400 x 500 x 200 mm	400 x 500 x 200 mm
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	700 x 700 x 200 mm	700 x 700 x 200 mm

## PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 F H600	<a href="#">116506</a>

## PACKS

### J200 F is equipped with:

- 6 mm thick steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and painted
- powder coated dark grey metallised RAL 7021

## INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 F H600	<a href="#">116507</a>

## PACKS

### J200 F INOX is equipped with:

- 6 mm thick stainless steel cylinder with satin-finished treatment

## OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



LED lights kit J200 ♦

[cod. 116504](#)

## NOTE

- ♦ The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SLIDING DOORS



MADE IN ITALY

The reliability of the products is assured by a careful choice of the materials used and by 100% production testing.

For all details regarding specifications, performance and prices of FAAC automatic doors, see the AUTOMATIC DOORS CATALOGUE which contains a list of accessories to customise the automation.

# Type of installation

Model	Passage opening	Weight	Available versions
A100 COMPACT	from 700 to 3000 mm	110 / 70 + 70 kg	standard
A140 AIR	from 700 to 3000 mm	200 / 120 + 120 kg	standard, self-supported
A140 AIR-T	from 1100 to 4000 mm	110 + 110 / 4x60 kg	telescopic
A1400 AIR RD	from 800 to 3000 mm	200 / 120 + 120	standard, self-supported
A1400 AIR RD T	from 1100 to 4000 mm	110 + 110 / 4x60 kg	telescopic, self-supported
A1400 AIR	from 700 to 3000 mm	200 / 120 + 120 kg	standard, self-supported
A1400 AIR T	from 1100 to 4000 mm	110 + 110 / 4x60 kg	telescopic, self-supported
A1400 AIR DM	from 700 to 3000 mm	250 / 180 + 180 Kg	double motor

See the relevant section for details

# A100 COMPACT

## Automated systems for sliding doors



Passage opening

700 - 3.000 mm

Max. leaf weight

110 - 2x70 Kg



- Thanks to its small dimensions the A100 COMPACT is suitable for every architectural environment also in case of small places
- Thanks to its multiple use, A100 COMPACT is suitable for single leaf sliding doors weighing 110 Kg or double leaves sliding doors weighing 70 + 70 Kg.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	A100 Compact
Power supply voltage	110-120 V~ / 220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	100 W
Use frequency	100%
Motor	Motor powered at 36 V  with encoder
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V
Type of traction	By means of an electro-conductive toothed belt
Opening leaf time	5 ÷ 70 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Closing leaf time	5 ÷ 70 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	10% - 90% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaf	Passage opening mm	Max. leaf weight kg	Self-supporting (head section length) mm
105296C	A100 COMPACT	single	700 ÷ 3000	110	no
	A100 COMPACT 2	double	800 ÷ 3000	70 + 70	no

THE COMPLETE A100 COMPACT AUTOMATED SYSTEM CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

E100 CONTROL UNIT

- Microprocessor control unit E100 with incorporated motor block, battery and photocell boards
- 115/220 V~ switching power supply unit
- Removable terminal boards
- Programming via SD KEEPER function keypad
- Programming of basic functions via wireless SDK radio control: automatic, night, open door, mono-directional, partial, manual
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Measurement of leaf mass and friction
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
  - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
  - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
  - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
- RESET function
- 1 configurable output contact
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- 'Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view statuses and fault diagnostics
- 3 buttons for basic programming of:

- opening and closing speed
- pause time
- night pause
- motor block
- battery
- monitored protection sensor management
- acceleration and deceleration ramps
- opening and closing thrust force
- thrust force time
- motoring on motor lock
- night function input delay
- USB port for software update

SUPPORTING PROFILE

- In extruded aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (HxD) 75 x 150 mm
- Sliding track integrated in profile

FRONT COVER

- Available in natural and anodised aluminium, 100 mm high with 'L' shape
- Safety parachute, easy to assemble with head section to prevent cover fall
- Knockouts to adapt leaves of different thickness (max. 60 mm)
- Hinge seat on the supporting profile isolated from the same by anti-vibration supports (open cover by rotating upwards)
- Designed for locking in open position for maintenance

DRIVE UNIT

COMPLETE WITH:

- Gearmotor powered at 24 V with optical encoder
- E100 Control unit
- Return pulley with screw adjustment device for belt tensioning
- Electro-conductive transmission belt
- 2 carriages (A100 COMPACT 1 leaf) or 4 carriages (A100 COMPACT 2 leaves)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

CARRIAGES

- Die-cast aluminium structure
- Two bearing wheels manufactured in polyamide
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Carriage height adjustment ± 7.5 mm
- Lateral adjustments +/- 10 mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf connection profile
- Brush for sliding track cleaning



# A140 AIR

## Automated systems for sliding doors



### Passage opening

700 - 3.000 mm (4.000 mm  
with telescopic version)

### Max. leaf weight



200 - 2x110 / 2x120 - 4x60 Kg  
(telescopic version)



- The product range consists of motors for single or double leaves, standard or telescopic and for self – supporting profiles.
- Thanks to the Energy Saving system it detects the direction of the passage, also lateral, and optimises the opening times avoiding air dispersuions.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	A140 AIR
Power supply voltage	110-120 V~ / 220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	100 W
Use frequency	100%
Motor	Motor powered at 36 V  with encoder
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V 
Type of traction	By means of an electro-conductive toothed belt
Opening leaf time	5 ÷ 70 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Closing leaf time	5 ÷ 70 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	10% - 90% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaf	Passage opening mm	Max. leaf weight kg	Self-supporting
105269C*	A140 AIR 1	single	700 ÷ 3000	200	no
	A140 AIR 2	double	800 ÷ 3000	120 + 120	no
	A140 AIR A1	single	700 ÷ 3000	200	yes
	A140 AIR A2	double	800 ÷ 3000	120 + 120	yes
105031C*	A140 AIR T2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110 + 110	no
	A140 AIR T4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60 + 60 + 60 + 60	no

(\*) Available till stock lasts.

THE COMPLETE A140 AIR AUTOMATED SYSTEM CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

E140 CONTROL UNIT

- Microprocessor control unit E140 with incorporated motor block, battery and photocell boards
- 115/220 V~ switching power supply unit
- Removable terminal boards
- Programming via SD KEEPER function keypad
- Programming of basic functions via wireless SDK radio control: automatic, night, open door, mono-directional, partial, manual
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Measurement of leaf mass and friction
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
  - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
  - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
  - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
- RESET function
- 1 configurable output contact
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- 'Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view statuses and fault diagnostics
- 3 buttons for basic programming of:

- Opening and closing speed
- Pause time
- Night pause
- Motor block
- Battery
- Monitored protection sensor management
- Acceleration and deceleration ramps
- Opening and closing thrust force
- Thrust force time
- Motoring on motor lock
- Night function input delay
- USB port for software update

SUPPORTING PROFILE

- In extruded anodized aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (H x D) 70 x 166 mm, 70 x 234 mm in telescopic version
- Sliding track integrated in profile

FRONT COVER

- Available in natural and anodised aluminium, 100 mm or 140 mm high, with 'L' shape
- Safety parachute, easy to assemble with head section to prevent cover fall
- Knockouts to adapt leaves of different thickness (max. 60 mm)
- Hinge seat on the supporting profile isolated from the same by anti-vibration supports (open cover by rotating upwards)
- Designed for locking in open position for maintenance

AIR DRIVE UNIT

COMPLETE WITH:

- Gearmotor powered at 24 V with optical encoder
- Microprocessor control unit E140
- Return pulley with screw adjustment device for belt tensioning
- Electro-conductive transmission belt
- 2 carriages (1 mobile leaf version) or 4 carriages (2 leaf version)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

- Brush for sliding track cleaning

AIR-T DRIVE UNIT

COMPLETE WITH:

- Gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- Microprocessor control unit E140
- Wheels for steel cord for transmission motion
- 4 carriages (AIR T2 versions) or 8 carriages (AIR T4 version)
- Mechanical systems to connect slow leaf and slow belt

CARRIAGES

- Galvanised steel structure
- 2 sliding wheels in synthetic material on bearing
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Height adjustment ± 7.5 mm via screw
- Lateral adjustments +/- 10 mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf connection profile or spacers

# A1400 AIR RD

## Automated systems for sliding doors on escape route



### Passage opening

800 - 3.000 mm (4.000 mm  
with telescopic version)



### Max. leaf weight

200 - 2x110 / 2x120 - 4x60 Kg  
(telescopic version)

- The A1400 AIR RD automatic doors for escape routes are compliant with EN 16005 and satisfy all safety levels criteria listed in EN13489-1 PI.D.
- Thanks to the Energy Saving system it detects the direction of the passage, also lateral, and optimises the opening times avoiding air dispersuions.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	A1400 AIR RD
Power supply voltage	220-240 V ~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	140 W
Use frequency	100%
Max leaf width	65 mm
Motor	Motor powered at 36V  with encoder
Auxiliary motor	Motor powered at 36V
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V
Type of traction	By means of an electro-conductive toothed belt
Opening leaf time	10 - 75 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 - 150 cm/s (2 leaves)
Closing leaf time	10 - 75 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 - 150 cm/s (2 leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	5% - 95% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s or Energy Saving function
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 13489-1 PI "d" CAT3; EN 13489-2; EN 60335-1; EN 60335-2; EN ISO 12100; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaves	Passage opening (mm)	Max leaf weight* (Kg)	Self-supporting
105140PA	A1400 AIR RD 1	single	800 ÷ 3000	200	no
	A1400 AIR RD 2	double	900 ÷ 3000	120+120	no
	A1400 AIR RDA 1	single	800 ÷ 3000	200	yes
	A1400 AIR RDA 2	double	900 ÷ 3000	120+120	yes
105038PA	A1400 AIR RD T 2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110+110	no
	A1400 AIR RD T 4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60+60+60+60	no
	A1400 AIR RDA T 2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110+110	yes
	A1400 AIR RDA T 4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60+60+60+60	yes

(\*) The maximum weight of the leaf varies according to the opening.

## THE COMPLETE A1400 AIR RD SPECIAL ENTRANCE INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### E1400 RD CONTROL UNIT

- Microprocessor control unit E1400 RD with redundant safety control
- 230 V~ switching power supply unit
- Self-controlled emergency batteries that activate only when voltage is missing, by opening the door, according to EN 16005
- Specific, coloured and removable terminal boards
- Programming via SDK EVO function keypad
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
  - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
  - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
  - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
- RESET function
- 2 configurable output contacts
- N. 4 configurable input contacts
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- 4 programmable inputs for monitored safety sensors EN 16005
- 2 current or frequency programmable inputs for monitored movement sensors EN 16005
- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- 'Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view the door statuses, the fault diagnostics and programming
- 3 buttons for BASIC programming of:
  - number of leaves
  - pause time
  - energy saving
  - night pause
  - opening and closing speed
  - opening and closing thrust force
  - thrust force time
  - interior/exterior detector programming
  - emergency configuration
- 3 buttons for ADVANCED programming of:
  - monitored protection sensor management
  - input configuration
  - pharmacy function
  - motor block
  - motoring on motor lock
  - night function input delay
  - output configuration
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive

### SUPPORTING PROFILE

- In extruded anodized aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (height x width) 70 x 166 mm, 70 x 234 mm in telescopic version
- Sliding track integrated in profile

### FRONT COVER

- Available in natural and anodised aluminium, 100 mm or 140 mm high, with 'L' shape
- Safety parachute, easy to assemble with head section to prevent cover fall
- Knockouts to adapt leaves of different thickness (max. 60 mm)
- Hinge seat on the supporting profile isolated from the same by anti-vibration supports (open cover by rotating upwards)
- Designed for locking in open position for maintenance

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- Auxiliary gearmotor powered at 36 V with belt tensioning adjustment
- Microprocessor control unit E1400 RD with redundant safety control
- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- 2 carriages (1 mobile leaf version) or 4 carriages (2 leaf version)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### A1400 AIR RD T DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- Auxiliary gearmotor powered at 36 V with adjustment

- Microprocessor control unit E1400 RD with redundant safety control
- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- Return pulley with steel screw for AIR RD T
- N. 4 carriages (AIR RD T2 version) or n. 8 carriages (AIR RD T4 version)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### CARRIAGES

- Galvanised steel structure
- 2 sliding wheels in synthetic material on bearing
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Height adjustment ± 7.5 mm via screw
- Lateral adjustments ± 10 mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf connection profile or spacers
- Brush for sliding track cleaning

# A1400 AIR

## Automated systems for sliding doors



NEW

### Passage opening

700 - 3.000 mm (4.000 mm  
with telescopic version)

### Max. leaf weight

200 - 2x110 / 2x120 - 4x60 Kg  
(telescopic version)  
250 - 2x180 Kg (double  
motor kit version)



- A1400 AIR automations in compliance with EN 16005, satisfy all safety requirements provided by EN13489-1 P.I.C and P.I.D for safety in closure.
- Thanks to the Energy Saving system it detects the direction of the passage, also lateral, and optimises the opening times avoiding air dispersuions.



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	A1400 AIR RD
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	140 W
Use frequency	100%
Max leaf width	65 mm
Motor	Motor powered at 36V  with encoder
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V
Type of traction	By means of an electro-conductive toothed belt
Opening leaf time	5 ÷ 70 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Closing leaf time	5 ÷ 70 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	5% - 95% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s or Energy Saving function
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 13489-1 PI "c" and "d"; EN 13489-2; EN 60335-1; EN 60335-2; EN ISO 12100; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaves	Passage opening (mm)	Max. leaf weight (kg)	Self-supporting
105037PA*	A1400 AIR 1	single	700 ÷ 3000	200	no
	A1400 AIR 2	double	800 ÷ 3000	120+120	no
	A1400 AIR A 1	single	700 ÷ 3000	200	yes
	A1400 AIR A 2	double	800 ÷ 3000	120+120	yes
105039PA*	A1400 AIR T 2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110+110	yes
	A1400 AIR T 4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60+60+60+60	yes
105036PA*	A1400 AIR DM 1	single	700 ÷ 3000	250	no
	A1400 AIR DM 2	double	800 ÷ 3000	180+180	no

(\*) Available starting from April 2016.

## THE COMPLETE SPECIAL ENTRANCE A1400 AIR INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### E1400 CONTROL UNIT

- E1400 microprocessor control unit with integrated motor block batteries' control units and button photocells
- 230 V~ switching power supply unit
- Specific, coloured and removable terminal boards
- Functions programming through SDK EVO functions keypad
- Programming of basic functions through SDK-Wireless radio control: automatic, night, door open, one-directional, partial, manual
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
  - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
  - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
  - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
- RESET function
- 2 configurable output contacts
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- N. 2 programmable monitored safety sensor inputs EN16005
- CAN BUS for and effective management of the interlock
- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- 'Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view the door statuses, the fault diagnostics and programming
- 3 buttons for BASIC programming of:
  - number of leaves
  - pause time
  - energy saving
  - night pause
  - opening and closing speed
  - opening and closing thrust force
  - thrust force time
  - interior/exterior detector programming
  - emergency configuration
- 3 buttons for ADVANCED programming of:
  - monitored protection sensor management
  - input configuration
  - pharmacy function
  - motor block
  - motoring on motor lock
  - night function input delay
  - output configuration
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive

### SUPPORTING PROFILE

- In extruded anodized aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (height x width) 70 x 166 mm, 70 x 234 mm in telescopic version
- Sliding track integrated in profile

### FRONT COVER

- Available in natural and anodised aluminium, 100 mm or 140 mm high, with 'L' shape
- Safety parachute, easy to assemble with head section to prevent cover fall
- Knockouts to adapt leaves of different thickness (max. 60 mm)
- Hinge seat on the supporting profile isolated from the same by anti-vibration supports (open cover by rotating upwards)
- Designed for locking in open position for maintenance

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- 36V secondary gearmotor with adjustment device for belt tensioning in the double motor version
- E1400 microprocessor control unit with redundant safety control
- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- 2 carriages (1 mobile leaf version) or 4 carriages (2 leaf version)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### A1400 AIR T DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- E1400 microprocessor control unit

- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- Wheels for steel cable for drive transmission
- N. 4 carriages (version AIR T2) or n. 8 carriages (version AIR T4)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### CARRIAGES

- Galvanised steel structure
- N. 2 synthetic sliding wheels on bearing and reinforced for DM version
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Height adjustment ± 7.5 mm via screw
- Lateral adjustments ± 10 mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf connection profile or spacers
- Brush for sliding track cleaning

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SWING DOORS



MADE IN ITALY

The reliability of the products is assured by a careful choice of the materials used and by 100% production testing.

For all details regarding specifications, performance and prices of FAAC automatic doors, see the AUTOMATIC DOORS CATALOGUE which contains a list of accessories to customise the automation.

# Type of installation

Model	Leaf length	Max. leaf weight with sliding arm	Max. leaf weight with articulated arm
950 N	from 700 to 1400	from 71 to 286 kg	from 92 to 367 kg



# 950 N

## Automated systems for swing doors



Leaf length

from 700 to 1400

Max. leaf weight

from 286 to 367 Kg



- 950N automation, compliant with EN16005, allows to move doors weighing more than 360 Kg silently and in continuous use.
- The carter can be in anodized aluminium or ABS shaped with innovative design.



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	950 N
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	100 W
Use frequency	100%
Motor	Motor powered at 24V
Max. accessories load	1 A - 24V
Electric lock power supply voltage	(N.O./N.C.) 24 V  / 500 mA max.
Dimensions (LxDxH)	530x105x160 mm (length x height x depth)
Weight	10 kg
Operation in case of power cut	Manual push/pull opening - Spring closing
Max. leaf opening angle	100° ÷ 125°
Opening leaf time	4 - 10 s (adjustable)
Closing leaf time	4 - 10 s (adjustable)
Partial opening adjustment	10% - 90% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 - 30 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN16005; EN61000-6-2; EN61000-6-3

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Passage opening (mm)	Max. leaf weight with articulated arm (kg)	Max. leaf weight with sliding arm (kg)	Item code
950 N	With electronic control unit, function selector and plastic cover	700 ÷ 1400	367 kg - 700 mm / 92 kg - 1400 mm	286 kg - 700 mm / 71 kg - 1400 mm	105414
	With electronic control unit function selector and anodised aluminium cover				105415
	With electronic control unit, function selector and without cover casing				205004

THE COMPLETE 950N AUTOMATED SYSTEM CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

CONTROL UNIT 950MPS AND 950I/O

- Built-in microprocessor control unit with self-diagnosis and continuous monitoring of all door functions
- Anti-crushing safety device active both in closing and in opening
- Function selector integrated in the operator with logic: AUTOMATIC - MANUAL - OPEN
- Self-learning of 'open' and 'closed ' door positions and measurement of door mass
- 'CLOSING STROKE' function to assure door closing even in the event of strong wind
- Selectable 'PUSH and GO' function
  - Designed for function keypad KP CONTROLLER and SDK Light
  - The use of KP CONTROLLER keyboard features the following functions:
    - opening and closing speed adjustments;
    - pause time adjustment;
    - door opening width adjustment;
    - election of operative functions MANUAL-OPEN-AUTOMATIC-ONE-DIRECTIONAL-NIGHT
- interlock function;
- MASTER-SLAVE version for double leaves doors;
- suitable for acoustic or light transit signals;
- self-diagnosis function
- weekly calendar

- Archive of cycles
- Can add access password

DRIVE UNIT  
COMPLETE WITH:

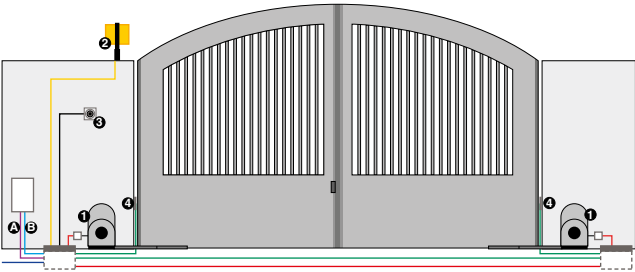
- FAAC electro-mechanical automated system for swing doors with direct current motor and return spring
- Protective cover in anodised aluminium-colour painted plastic material
- Activation arms in extruded aluminium
- Installation either on the architrave or on the door with outwards or inwards opening
- Manual operation in the event of power failure and spring closing

# EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

## Index

391	257	844 R Reversible	268
390 230V	257	C850	269
412	258	D600	269
413 230V	258	D700 HS	270
415 230V	259	D1000	270
415 24V	259	540	271
S418	260	541	271
402	260	541 3PH	272
S450H	261	550	272
422	261	580	273
400	262	615BPR	273
770N 230V	262	617	274
770N 24V	263	620 Standard	274
S800H ENC	263	620 Rapid	275
S800 ENC	264	620 TT	275
740	264	620 SR	276
741	265	640	276
C720	265	B680H	277
C721	266	R180N	277
746 E R	266	R280N	278
844 E R	267	227L	278
844 R 3PH	267		
884 MC 3PH	268		

# 391



- A Low voltage cabling**

  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x2.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x1.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

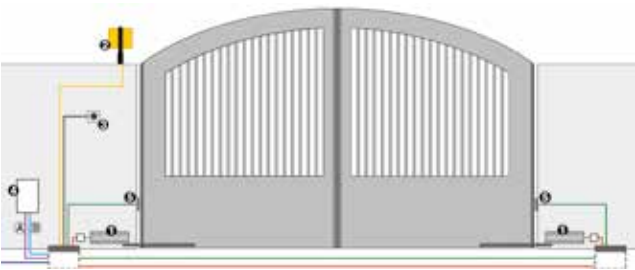
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	391 E Operator with electronic control unit and articulated arm	104576
1	1	391 Operator with articulated arm	104577
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
2	1	FAACLIGHT 24V flashing light	410014
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 390 230V



- A Low voltage cabling**

  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

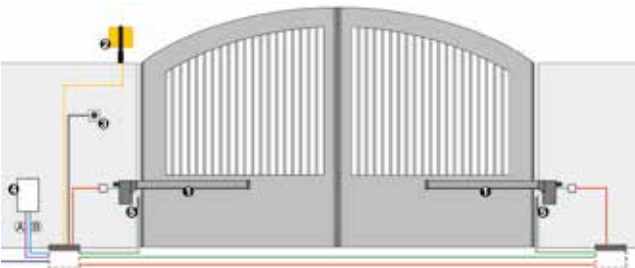
  - 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	390 - 230V Operators	104570
1	2	Jointed arm	738705
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 electronic control unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 412



- A

Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

■ 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B

Power cabling (230V)

■ 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

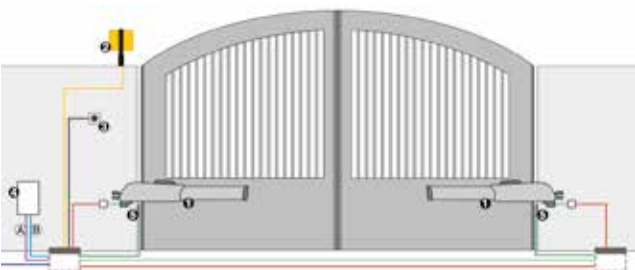
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	412 right operator	104470
1	1	412 left operator	104471
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 electronic control unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 413 230V



- A

Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

■ 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B

Power cabling (230V)

■ 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

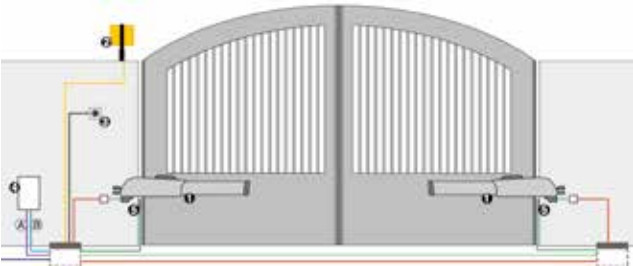
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	413 Operator	104413
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 electronic control unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 415 230V



- Ⓐ

Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

■ 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- Ⓑ

Power cabling (230V)

■ 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

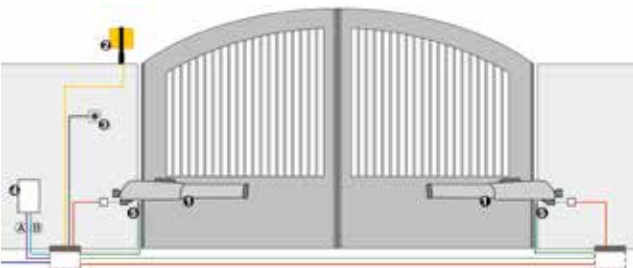
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	415 Operator	104415
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 Electronic control unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure Mod.E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 415 24V



- Ⓐ

Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

■ 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

■ 2x2.50 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
- Ⓑ

Power cabling (230V)

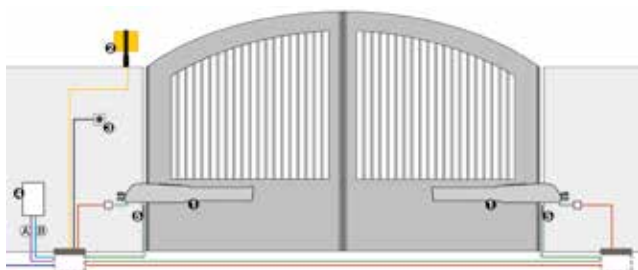
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	415 Operator	1044151
2	1	FAACLIGHT 24V flashing light	410014
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure	790286
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# S418



- A Low voltage cabling**

  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x1.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x2.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

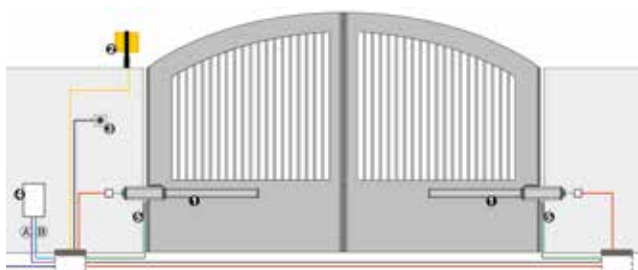
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	24V S418 Operators	104301
2	1	FAACLIGHT 24V flashing light	410014
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure	790286
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 402



- A Low voltage cabling**

  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

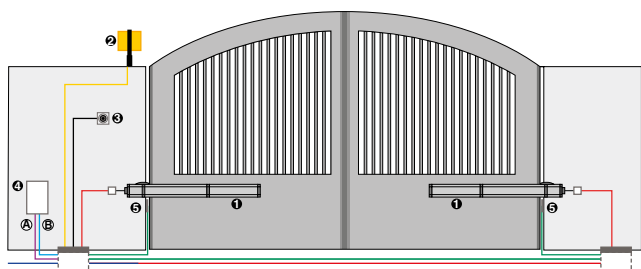
  - 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	402 CBC Operators	104468
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 electronic control unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# S450H

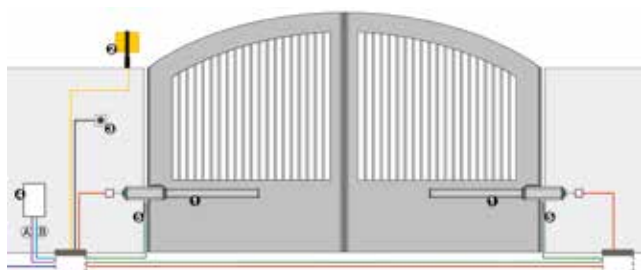


- **A** Low voltage cabling
- **B** Power cabling (230V)
- 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> + 2x2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S450H CBAC Operators	104100
2	1	FAACLIGHT 24V flashing light	410014
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E024S Electronic contol unit with enclosure	790286
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 422



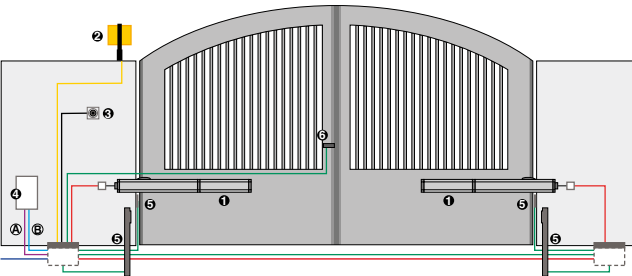
- **A** Low voltage cabling
- **B** Power cabling (230V)
- 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
- 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
- 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	422 CBAC Operators	104200
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 electronic contol unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007



# 400



- A Low voltage cabling**

  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

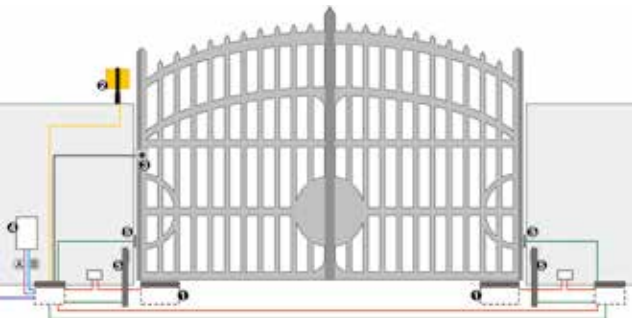
  - 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	400 SBS Operators	104203
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 electronic contol unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737637
6	1	12Vac Electric lock complete with floor strike plate	712650
6	1	Internal cylinder with 2 keys	712651001
6	1	External cylinder with 2 keys	712652001
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 770N 230V



- A Low voltage cabling**

  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

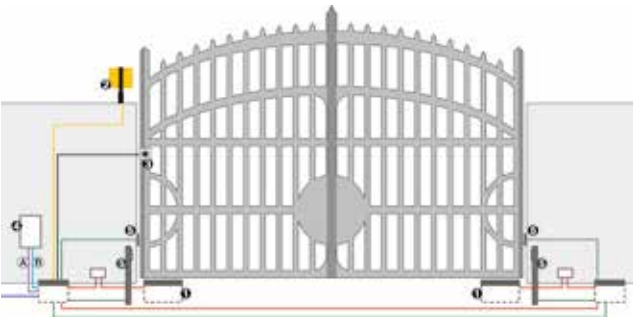
  - 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	770N - 230V Operators	10675201
1	2	Foundation box with release system (Patented)	490065
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 electronic contol unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737637
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 770N 24V



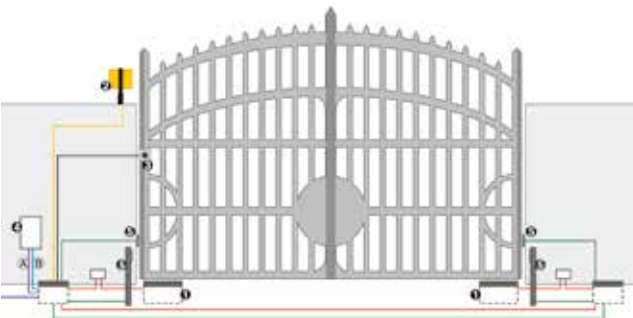
- A Low voltage cabling**
  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x2.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	24V 770N Operators	10675301
1	2	Foundation box with release system (Patented)	490065
2	1	FAACLIGHT 24V flashing light	410014
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
4	1	E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure	790286
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737637
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# S800H ENC



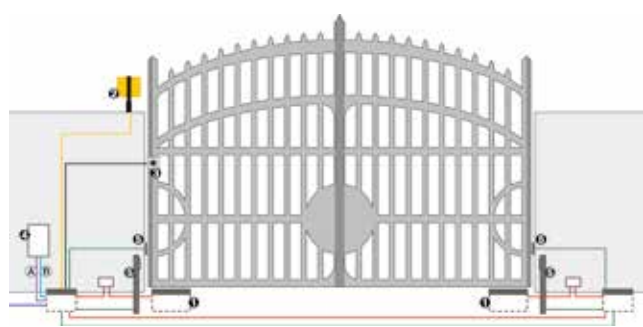
- A Low voltage cabling**
  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x1.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x2.50 + 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S800H ENC CBAC 100°	108720
1	2	Foundation box	490112
1	2	Hydraulic release device ( to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW	390035
1	2	Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators (to be combined with code 390035)	390972
2	1	FAACLIGHT 24V flashing light	410014
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
4	1	E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure	790284
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737637
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# S800 ENC



- A

Low voltage cabling

3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

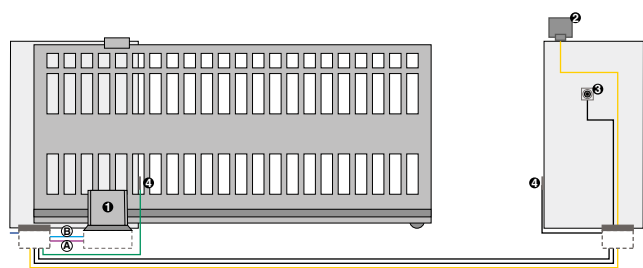
2x1.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

2x2.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DIAGRAM EXAMPLE			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S800 ENC CBAC 100° 230V	108800
1	2	Foundation box	490112
1	2	Hydraulic release device ( to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW	390035
1	2	Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators (to be combined with code 390035)	390972
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
4	1	E045 Electronic control unit	790005
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737637
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 740



- A

Low voltage cabling

3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B

Power cabling (230V)

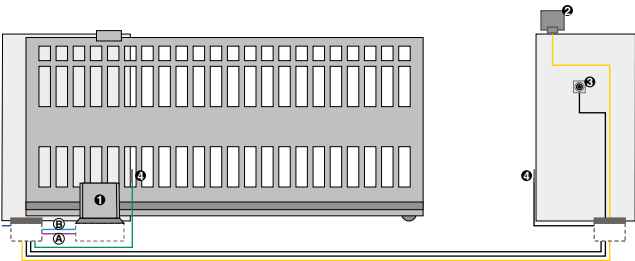
2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	740 E Z16 Gearmotor with electronic control unit and integrated encoders, foundation plate	1097805
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)	490123
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 741



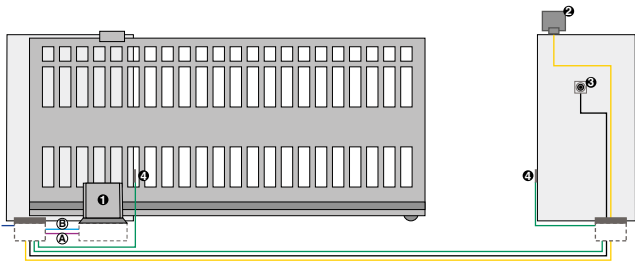
- A Low voltage cabling**
  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	741 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	1097815
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)	490123
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# C720



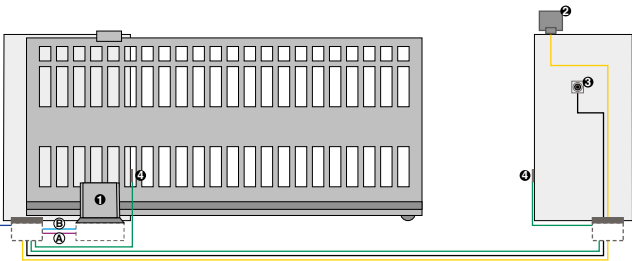
- A Low voltage cabling**
  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x1.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment and foundation plate	109320
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)	490123
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
2	1	FAACLIGHT 24V flashing light	410014
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-31
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# C721



- **A** Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

■ 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

■ 2x1.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- **B** Power cabling (230V)

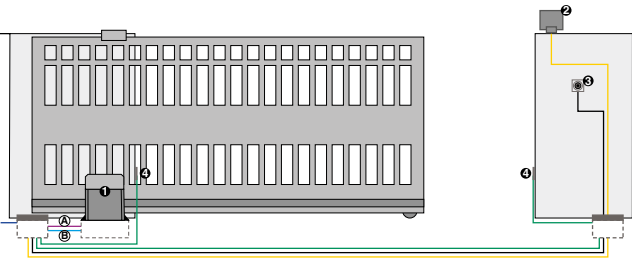
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment and foundation plate	109321
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)	490123
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
2	1	FAACLIGHT 24V flashing light	410014
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-31
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 746 E R



- **A** Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0.50 cable

■ 2x0.50 cable
- **B** Power cabling (230V)

■ 2x1.5+T cable

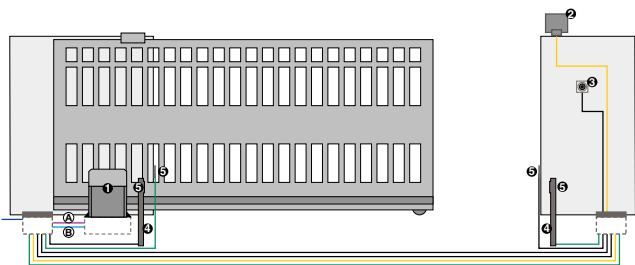
■ 2x1.5 cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	746 E R Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit and encoder	109776
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)	490122
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 844 E R



- A Low voltage cabling**

  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

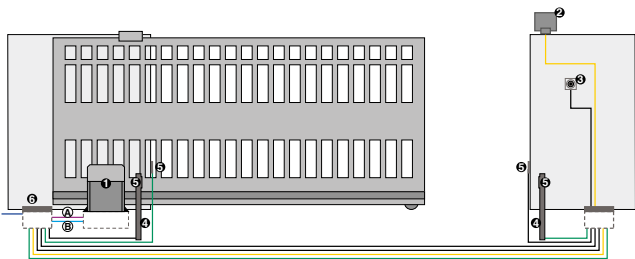
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 E R Z16 Gearmotor	109837
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments	737816
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)	490122
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
4	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
4	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Column adapter	401065
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 844 R 3PH



- A Low voltage cabling**

  - 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
  - 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

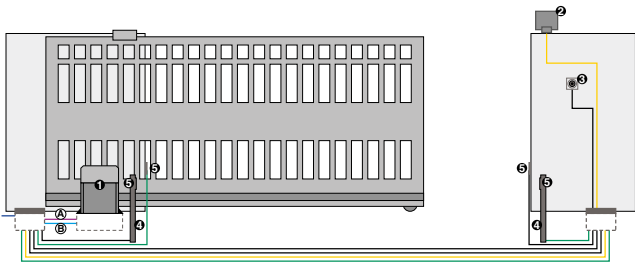
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
  - 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 R 3PH Gearmotor	109896
1	1	Foundation plate	737816
1	1	Pinion Z12 for rack	7191661
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)	490122
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
4	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
4	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
5	2	Column adapter	401065
6	1	844T electronic control unit	790862
6	1	Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118
6	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 884 MC 3PH



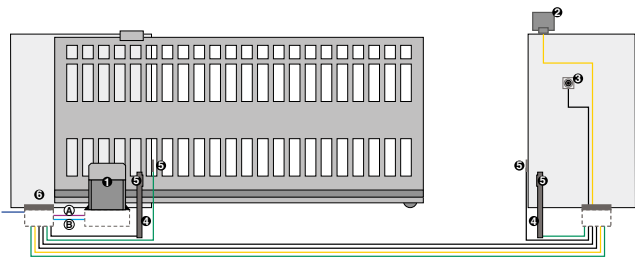
- **A Low voltage cabling**  
■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable  
■ 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- **B Power cabling (230V)**  
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable  
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 MC 3PH Gearmotor	109885
1	1	Foundation plate	737628
1	1	Pinion Z16 module 6	719169
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x30 module 6	719328
1	4	Angle bracket pack for rack fixture	722123
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
4	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
4	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Column adapter	401065
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 844 R Reversible



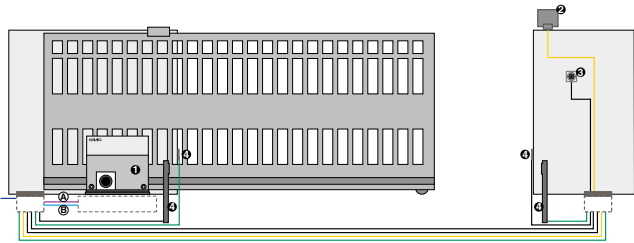
- **A Low voltage cabling**  
■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable  
■ 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- **B Power cabling (230V)**  
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable  
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 R Z12 Reversible Gearmotor	109897
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 with attachments to weld included (4m pack, 1 m each)	490122
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10	401010001-36
3	1	Plastic enclosure to be walled in (T10 - T11)	720086
4	2	PHOTOSWITCH pair of photocells	785152
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column (T10 - T11 - T10 E - T11 E) (10 pc. pack)	737630
6	1	578 D electronic control unit (remote installation)	790922
6	1	Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118
6	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# C850



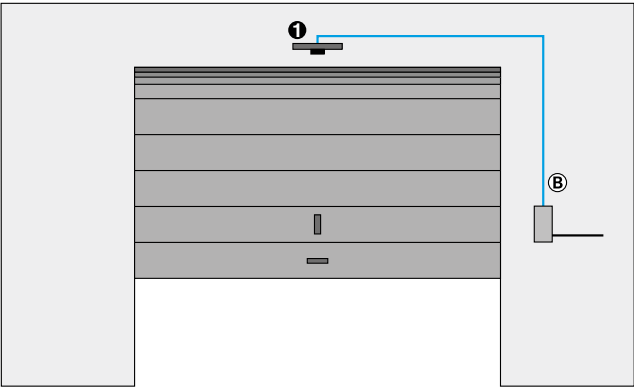
- **A** Low voltage cabling
- 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- 2x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- **B** Power cabling (230V)
- 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable
- 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C850 Gearmotor	109819
1	1	C850 Foundation plate	737850
1	1	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4m pack, 1 m each)	490122
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10 E	401019001-36
4	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
4	2	Column adapter	401065
4	2	Low aluminium column 2 pc. pack)	401028
4	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column (T10 - T11 - T10 E - T11 E) (10 pc. pack)	737630
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# D600



- **B** Power cabling (230V)
- 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

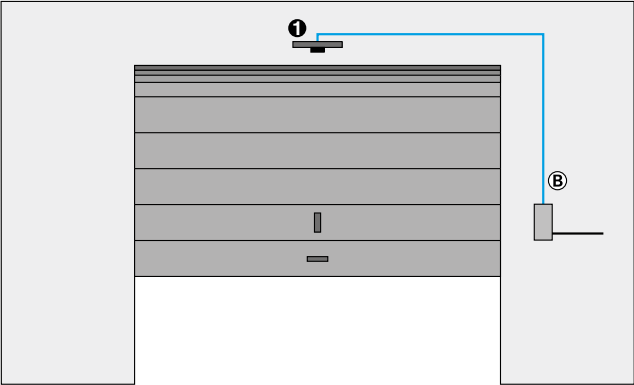
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D600 Operator	110600
1	1	Single track chain travel 2000	390119
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007



# D700 HS

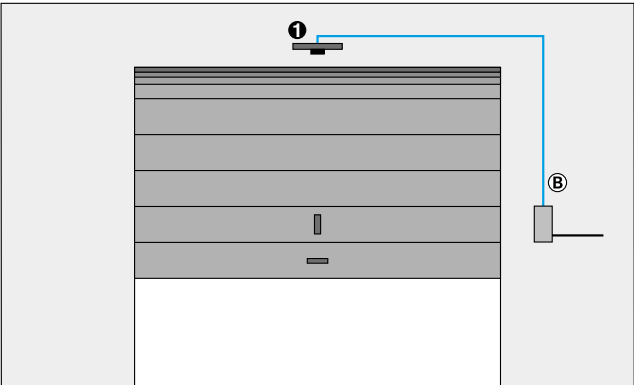


■ **B** Power cabling (230V)  
■ 2x1.5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D700 HS operator	110602
1	1	Single track chain travel 2000	390119
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
1	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

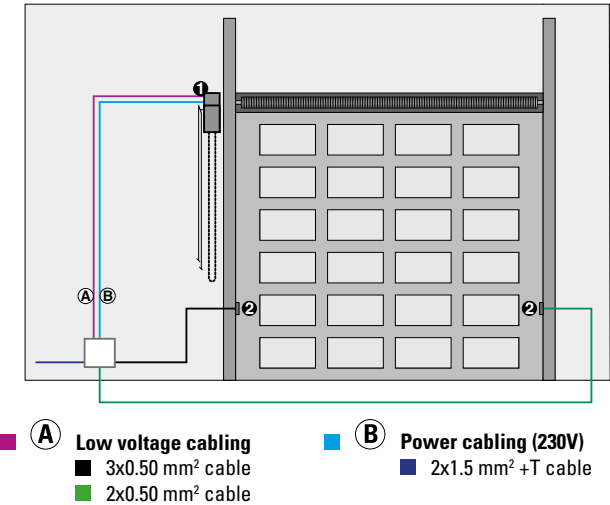
# D1000



EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D1000 operator	110601
1	1	Single track chain travel 2000	390119
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	319006
1	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

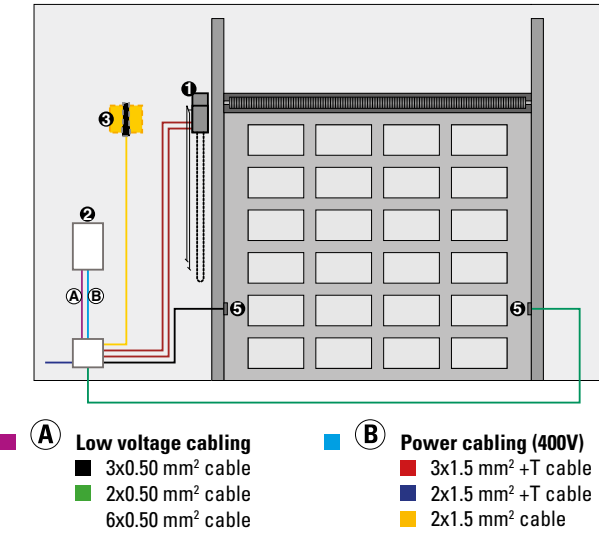
540



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	540 V BPR	109512
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

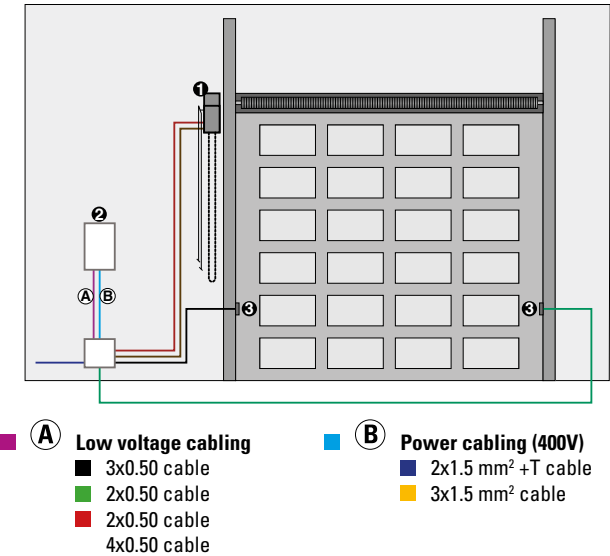
541



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	541 V Gearmotor	109542
2	1	578 D electronic control unit (remote installation)	790922
2	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	FAACLIGHT Lamp	410013
4	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

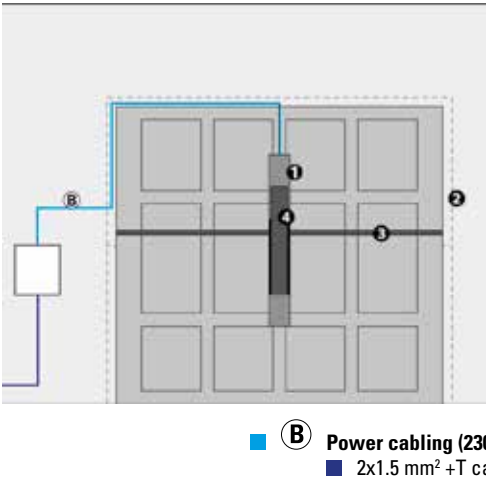
# 541 3PH



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	541 V 3PH Geramotor with integrated encoder	109550
2	1	EB 540BPR 3PH electronic control unit includes 540BPR control unit, enclosure, cut-off switch, contactors, push button control panel and activation key	402502
2	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
3	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

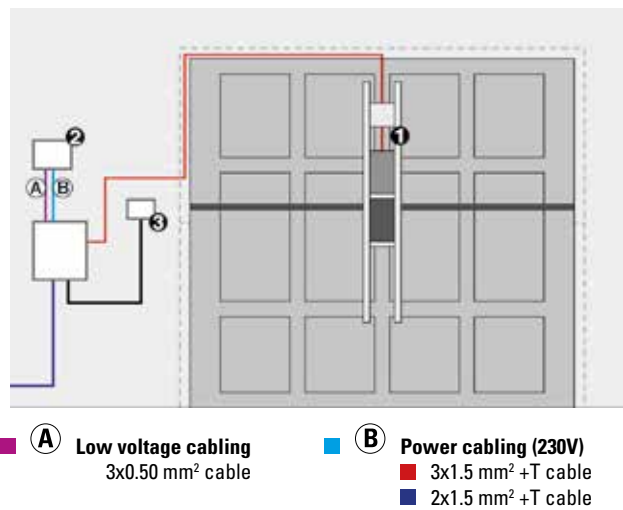
# 550



EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	550 ITT Electromechanical operator with incorporated electronic control unit and encoder	110549
1	1	Securing longitudinal member length 1.5 m	722136
2	1	Packs with two curved telescopic arms	390564
3	1	Pair of transmission pipes (length 1.5 m), with lateral supports, for installation with a central operator	736022
4	1	External release with customised keys from no.1 to no. 50	424550001-50
4	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

# 580

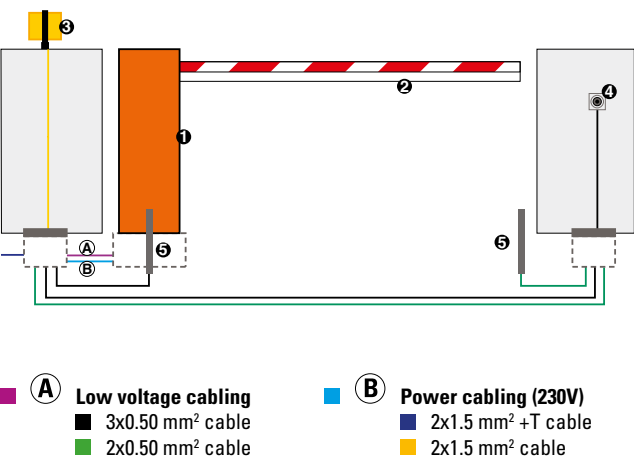


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	580 CBAC operator	104501
1	1	Securing longitudinal member length 1.5 m	722299
2	1	615BPR electronic control unit	790281
2	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
1	1	Packs for 1 operator with telescopic arms, struts and pipes	390581
1	1	External release with key (for doors with max thickness 15 mm from no.1 to no.36)	424560001
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 615BPR

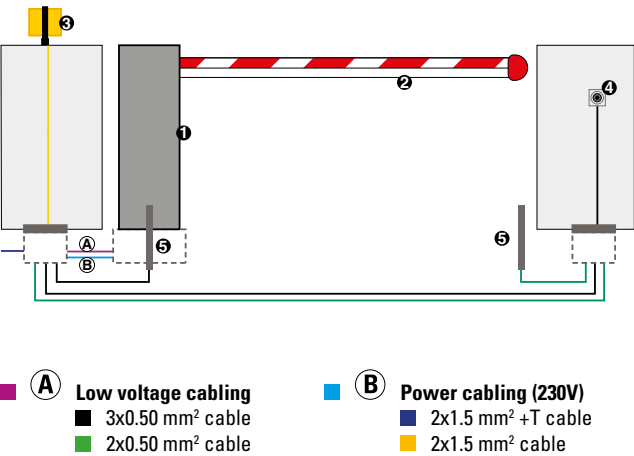


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	615BPR Standard	104906
1	1	Foundation plate	490073
1	1	Balancing springs for rectangular beams	721018
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 4,815 mm	428091
3	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
3	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
2	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737630
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

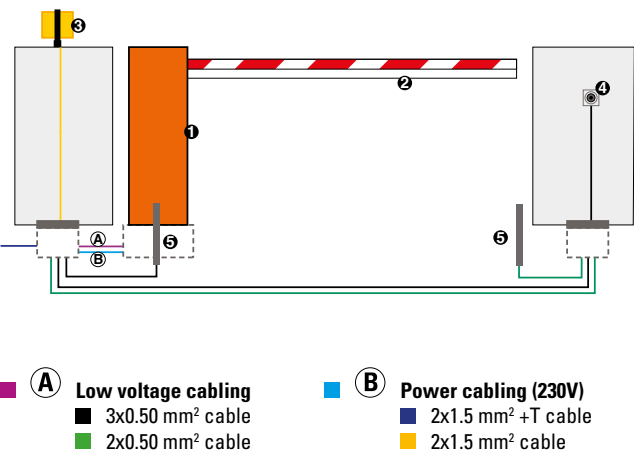
# 617



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	617/4	1046174
1	1	Foundation plate	00058P1800
1	1	Balancing springs for round beams	6100126
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	Beam bracket for round beams	428445
2	1	Standard round beam - Length 5.000 mm	428002
3	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
4	1	Key operated button T10	401010001-36
4	1	Plastic enclosure to be walled in	720086
5	1	PHOTOSWITCH pair of photocells	785152
5	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737630
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

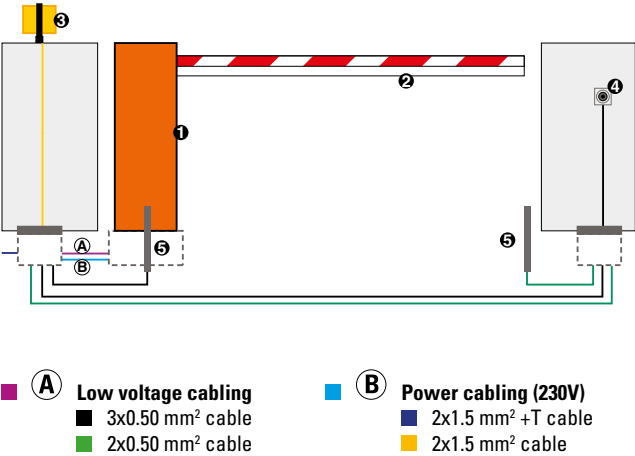
# 620 Standard



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	620 Standard barrier	1046228
1	1	Foundation plate	490058
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 4,815 mm	428091
3	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
4	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Column adapter	401065
5	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 620 Rapid

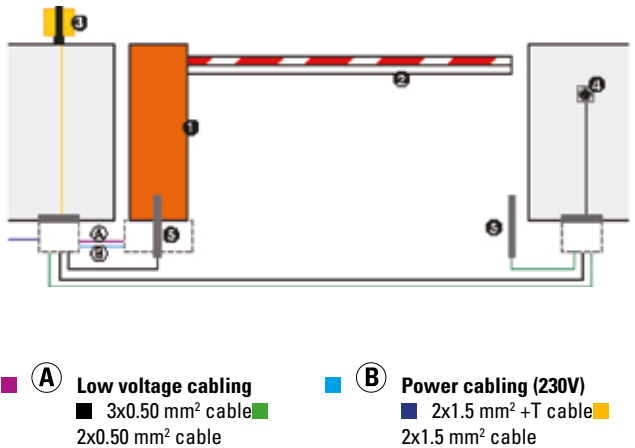


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	620 Rapid barrier	1046358
1	1	Foundation plate	490058
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 3,815 mm	428090
3	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
4	1	Key operated button T10	401010001-36
4	1	Plastic enclosure to be walled in	720086
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# 620 TT

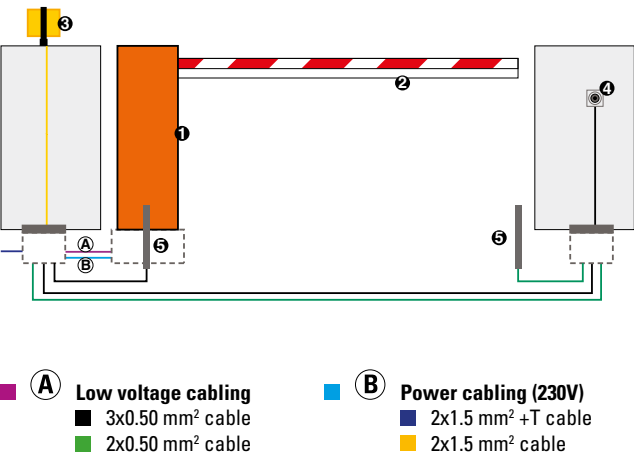


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

## TYPICAL INSTALLATION DIAGRAM EXAMPLE

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	620TT Barrier with integrated 624BLD control unit	104653866
1	1	Foundation plate	490058
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
1	1	beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
1	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column (T10 - T11 - T10 E - T11 E) (10 pc. pack)	737630
2	1	Standard rectangular beam - Length 2815 mm	428089
3	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
4	1	Key operated button T10	401010001-36
5	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

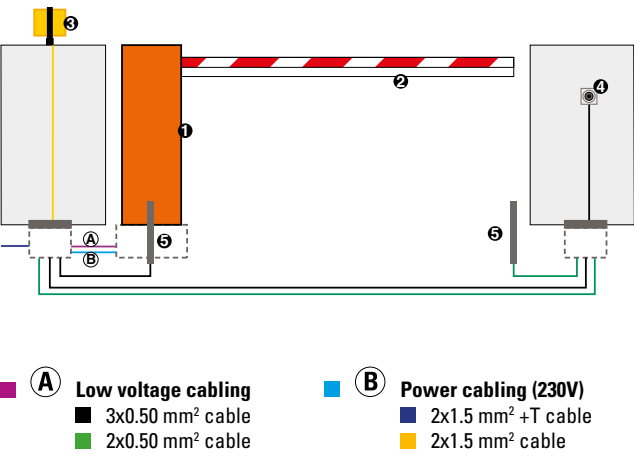
# 620 SR



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	620 SR barrier	104780
1	1	Foundation plate	490059
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428344
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 2,815 mm	428089
3	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
4	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
5	2	Column adapter	401065
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

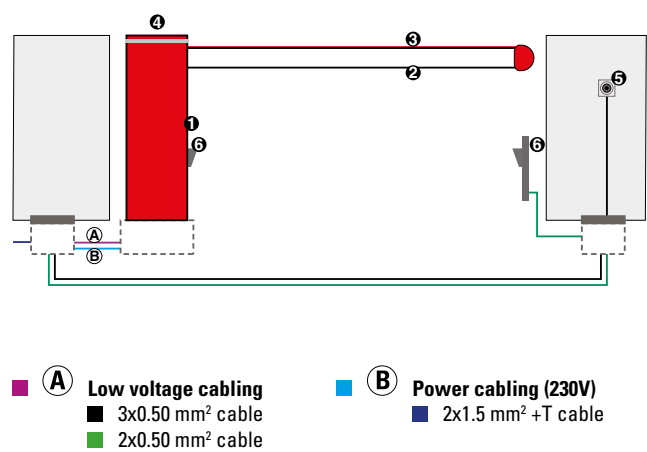
# 640



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	640 Barrier	1046858
1	1	Foundation plate	490059
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428154
2	1	Fork support for beams	728487
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 7,000 mm	428064
2	1	Support plate for fork	737621
3	1	FAACLIGHT 230V flashing light	410013
4	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
5	2	Column adapter	401065
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Low column in aluminium	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

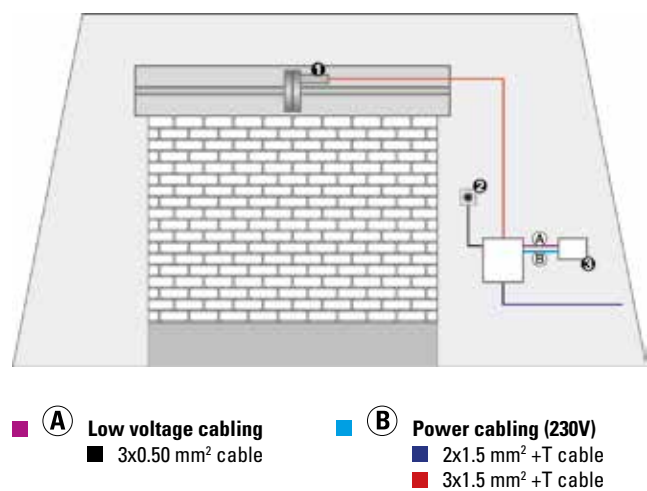
# B680H



ATTENTION: The configuration can be modified according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref. European Regulations UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The price indicated does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	B680H Barrier	104680
1	1	Red cabinet RAL 3020	416016
1	1	Foundation plate	490139
1	1	Pocket and balancing L spring	428437
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787824
2	1	Joint L	428616
2	1	Initial beam L - Length 4 m	428048
2	1	Final Beam L - Length 4.3 m	428051
2	3	Adhesive reflector kit	490117
3	1	Round beam light connection kit S/L	390992
3	1	Luminous cord 11 m pack	390993
4	1	Integrated flashing traffic light	410022
5	1	Key operated button T10-E	401019001-36
6	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
6	1	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
6	1	Foundation plate for column	737637
	1	Fork support for round beam S/L	728487
	1	Support plate for fork	737621
	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

# R180N

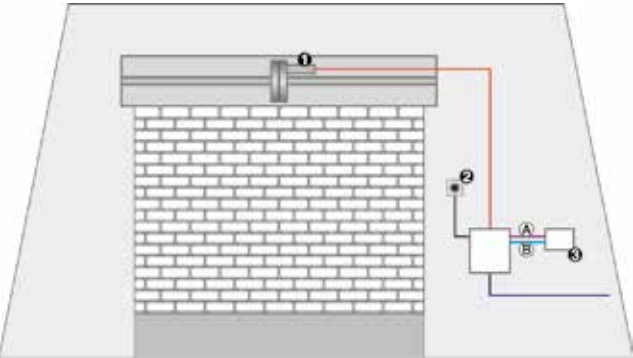


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	Gearmotor R180N 60x200 with lifting capacity 180 Kg.	109920
1	1	R180N - R280N Electric brake	409840
2	1	XK21 L 24V anti-burglar key selector with lever release	401301
3	1	200BT electronic control board	790852



# R280N



- A

Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B

Power cabling (230V)

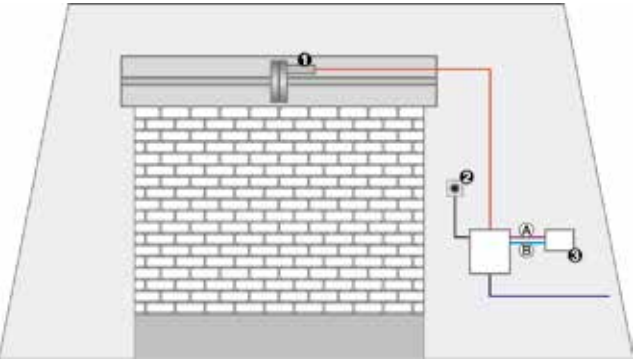
■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

■ 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	R280N 60x200 gearmotor lifting capacity 280 Kg.	109921
1	1	R180N - R280N Electric brake	409840
2	1	XK21 L 24V anti-burglar key selector with lever release	401301
3	1	200BT electronic control board	790852

# 227L



- A

Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0.50 mm<sup>2</sup> cable
- B

Power cabling (230V)

■ 2x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

■ 3x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety ribs) which are determined according to the specific "risk assessment" of each installation (Ref.: UNI-EN European Standards 12445 and 12453). The indicated price does not include the installation costs and the expenses for masonry, electrical and metalwork preparations.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	227L 76x240 gearmotor lifting capacity 160 Kg.	109704
1	1	Electric brake EF 27	747000
2	1	T20 IF Key operated button	401017
3	1	200BT electronic control board	790852

# WARRANTY CONDITIONS

# GENERAL CONDITIONS OF SALE

## 1. SUBJECT AND SCOPE OF APPLICATION

1.1. These "General Conditions of the Sale of Products" (hereinafter called **"Conditions"**) apply to all sales or supply contracts (henceforth jointly called **"Contracts"**, where **'Contract'** indicates the individual reference to each of them) concluded between FAAC S.p.A. (hereinafter called **"FAAC"**) as seller/supplier, on one hand, and the direct clients of FAAC (electrical material wholesalers; installers; specialists; distributors; executive clients) as purchasers/buyers (henceforth, individually, the **'Client'**, and jointly, the **'Clients'**), on the other hand, concerning the goods sold and/or produced by FAAC, including, but not limited to, components for automated systems for gates, doors, rolling shutters, curtains and shutters, traffic bollards, components for access control (hereinafter jointly called **"Products"**, individually **'Product'**).

These Conditions, therefore, apply solely to Clients and do not extend to third parties.

The end user to whom the Product is sold and/or for whom the Product is installed and who consequently uses the same Product (hereinafter, **'End User'**) must directly and exclusively contact their own retailer/installer, who will recognise the entitlement of the End User to a Product warranty equivalent to that granted by FAAC to each Client under the provisions of these conditions. It is, however, expressly understood that should the End User be qualifiable as a 'consumer', the aforesaid retailer's/installer's warranty will be governed by the currently applicable regulations under Italian Legislative Decree 206/2005 (**'Consumer Code'**). Save as provided by these Conditions, the right of recourse of the seller/retailer and/or of the Client against FAAC is expressly excluded.

Should the retailer of the Products also install the same, the retailer must also guarantee the correct installation, the connected activities (masonry, electrical, metal work) and compliance with the European Directives on safety, issuing the appropriate documentation.

## 2. HEAD

2.1. In the event of contrast between the Conditions and any particular contractual provisions agreed between the parties in the Contracts, said provisions will prevail solely where agreed in writing, with the Conditions instead prevailing in the remaining cases.

## 3. METHODS OF CONCLUDING SINGLE CONTRACTS

3.1. Contracts between FAAC and Clients can be concluded solely in one of the following 3 (three) forms, which are alternatives to one another:

**(A)** with both contracting parties signing a specific contract, drawn up on a unified form/document (in hereinafter, **"Unified Document"**). In this case, the Contract is concluded when the last signature is made;

**(B)** with the exchange of written documents (also via telefax and IT systems in general) complying with the following procedure: (i) the Client sends FAAC an order, containing the Products data, required quantity, delivery times; (ii) FAAC, if interested, replies to the Client sending an order confirmation (hereinafter, **"Order Confirmation"**) specifying the Products data, quantity and delivery terms, as indicated in the order at letter (i) above. In this case the Contract is concluded when the Client receives the Order Confirmation specified in letter (ii) above;

**(C)** with the exchange of written documents (also via telefax and IT systems in general) complying with the following procedure: **(i)** the Client sends FAAC a specific order proposal, containing the Products data, required quantity, delivery terms; the information about the use and if necessary positioning of the Products; **(ii)** FAAC, if interested, can reply to the Client sending a Contract offer (hereinafter, **"Offer"**) with the legal value of a proposal, specifying also the precise Products, quantity, prices and delivery terms; **(iii)** the Client then undersigns the Offer of point (ii) above for acceptance and sends it back to FAAC; the latter document assumes the legal value of an acceptance. In this case the Contract is concluded with the conditions defined in the Offer of point (ii) above, when FAAC receives the written acceptance of the point above (iii). It is expressly understood that acceptance from the Client must be received by FAAC within the validity time specified in the Offer itself, under pain of invalidity.

3.2 The Unified Document and/or Order Confirmation received from the Client and/or Offer duly accepted by the Client cannot be revoked by the same, without the written consent of FAAC and subject to, in any case, the reimbursement, by the Client, for any loss, cost and damage borne by FAAC due to the revocation effected by the Client.

## 4. SALE PRICE OF PRODUCTS

4.1. The prices applicable to each sale/supply of Products (hereinafter, **'Sale Price'**) are those indicated in the FAAC catalogue/price list in force at the time (i) that the Client order is sent, as confirmed in the Order Confirmation or (ii) that the Offer accepted by the Client is sent or (iii) that the Unified Document is signed. 4.2. the prices indicated in the FAAC sales price lists/catalogues are net of VAT, are purely indicative and may be subject to variations during the period of validity of the catalogues/price lists themselves due to increased cost of production and/or raw materials, with appropriate notice being given to the Client. 4.3 the prices indicated in the catalogues/price lists are to be understood, in any case, as ex works of FAAC - understood both as the Zola Predosa (Bologna-Italy) headquarters and FAAC's external warehouses - excluding VAT and shipping costs.

## 5. PAYMENTS

5.1. The payments due by the Client to FAAC are to be understood as validly made only if made according to the methods agreed from time to time between the parties and once they have been credited definitively to the current account of FAAC at the designated bank. Payments made in another manner will be at the risk of the Client.

## 6. COSTS AND ACCESSORIES

6.1. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the prices applied to each sale/supply are to be understood as ex works of FAAC, this term understood both as the Zola Predosa (Bologna-Italy) headquarters and FAAC's external warehouses, in compliance with the terms and conditions indicated in Incoterms 2010 (EXW); consequently the risks of losing and/or damaging the Products are borne by the Client from the moment of delivery to the carrier.

## 7. DELIVERY

7.1. The delivery times for the Products are to be understood as indicative and expressed in working days. 7.2. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the parties, the delivery of Products to the Client will be EXW, Incoterms 2010, ex works of FAAC, understood both as the Zola Predosa (Bologna-Italy) headquarters and FAAC's external warehouses, as identified on each occasion in the Contracts.

## 8. WARRANTY

8.1. FAAC guarantees the Products sold to the Client (with the exception of the tubular motor range, for which see subsequent point 8.2) against any faults and/or defects, within the limits of:

(i) 30 (thirty) months starting from day 1 (one) of the production month for the Products indicated in the serial numbers of the same, on condition that the Client provides, directly or indirectly, a valid purchase and/or sale tax document for the Products (invoice or receipt) issued, in the latter case, by the Client to a party qualifiable as a 'professional' (retailer/installer) who is part of the distribution chain; or

(ii) 24 (twenty-four) months starting from the date of sale and/or installation of the Products with respect to the End User, on condition that the Client provides, directly or indirectly, a valid sale and/or installation tax document issued by the Client with respect to the End User and which bears, among other things, an indication of the serial number of the Product for which intervention under warranty is requested.

8.2. With specific reference to the tubular motor range, FAAC guarantees the same against any faults and/or defects, within the limit of:

A) for tubular motors (hereinafter, **'Tubular Motors'**):

(i) 5 (five) years starting from day 1 (one) of the production month indicated in the serial numbers of the same, on condition that the Client provides, directly or indirectly, a valid purchase and/or sale tax document for the Tubular Motors (invoice or receipt) issued, in the latter case, by the Client to a party qualifiable as a 'professional' (retailer/installer) who is part of the distribution chain; or

(ii) 24 (twenty-four) months starting from the date of sale and/or installation of the Tubular Motors with respect to the End User, on condition that the Client provides, directly or indirectly, a valid sale and/or installation tax document issued by the Client with respect to the End User and which bears, among other things, an indication of the serial number of the Tubular Motors for which intervention under warranty is requested.

B) for the electronic accessories with a connection to the tubular motor range (including, but not limited to: transmitters; external sensor programmers; etc.) (hereinafter, **'Electronic Accessories'**):

(i) 30 (thirty) months starting from day 1 (one) of the production month indicated in the serial numbers of the same, on condition that the Client provides, directly or indirectly, a valid purchase and/or sale tax document for the Electronic Accessories (invoice or receipt) issued, in the latter case, by the Client to a party qualifiable as a 'professional' (retailer/installer) who is part of the distribution chain; or

(ii) 24 (twenty-four) months starting from the date of sale and/or installation of the Electronic Accessories with respect to the End User, on condition that the Client provides, directly or indirectly, a valid sale and/or installation tax document issued by the Client with respect to the End User and which bears, among other things, an indication of the serial number of the Electronic Accessories for which intervention under warranty is requested.

8.3. In all cases, the warranty referred to in this art. 8 depends strictly on the Client reporting the faults/defects in writing within the time limit of 8 (eight) days starting from the delivery of the Products in the case of evident faults (including, but not limited to: damaged packaging; quantitative differences) (hereinafter, **'Evident Faults'**) or, in the case of faults/defects which are hidden to a person of ordinary diligence (non-operational products), starting from the moment of discovery (hereinafter, **'Hidden Faults'**).

8.4. In the case of non-operational Products (Hidden Faults), FAAC repairs or replaces the same (at the sole discretion of FAAC) through its own network of Repair Centres, to which each Product under warranty must be shipped (entirely at the cost and expense of the Client - Free Port), on the understanding that **(i)** the Product repaired or replaced will be shipped to the Client (entirely at the cost and expense of the Client - Carriage Forward); **(ii)** the intervention under warranty does not extend the warranty period for the Product as a whole; **(iii)** the Products and, in any case, the materials, replaced will remain the property of FAAC; **(iv)** should the Client not be up to date with payments, they waive their entitlement to any warranty.

8.5. In the case of Evident Faults, on the other hand, FAAC will, entirely on their own responsibility and at their own expense, remedy the situation, advising the Client of the action taken.

8.6 The warranty also does not include: (i) failures or damage caused by transport; (ii) failures or damage caused by faults in the electrical system and/or by neglect, negligence or inadequacy of the system for its intended use and in any case by abnormal use; (iii) failures or damage due to tampering by unauthorised personnel or to the use of components not attributable to FAAC and/or non-original spare parts; (iv) defects caused by chemical agents, atmospheric phenomena or natural phenomena in general; (v) failures or damage caused by incorrect installation of the Products, not in a workmanlike fashion or in accordance with the operating safety and compliance requirements expressly indicated in the technical documentation for the same Products; (vi) the consumable material; (vii) the interventions for checking and ascertaining any faults or defects which are not subsequently identified; (viii) compensation for downtime of the system where the products are installed.

## 9. OBLIGATIONS

9.1. All obligations undertaken by the Client also extend to and refer to their heirs, successors and any assignees.

## 10. PERSONAL DATA PROCESSING NOTICE

10.1. According to art. 13 of Italian Legislative Decree 196/2003 (Personal Data Protection Code and subsequent amendments - hereinafter called **"Code"**), FAAC, as data controller, advises the Client that they will process the personal data provided by the Client in the performance of these conditions, guaranteeing full compliance with all the requirements of the Code and, to that end, declares the following: **(a)** the data will be processed, in compliance with the aforementioned regulations, with the support of paper, electronic or telematic media suitable for storing, managing and transmitting said data, and in any case using instruments suitable for ensuring their safety and privacy and for the purposes indicated below: purposes connected with and instrumental in satisfying, managing and performing the Conditions as well as for every connected administrative and accounting purpose (by way of example, management of orders and invoices, stipulation of any contracts, including contracts for insurance or transfer of FAAC credit to the Client, transport and shipping contracts, etc.) and purposes connected with enacting the requirements of law and national and European regulations as well as those that derive from orders issued by competent authorities according to the law; **(b)** the provision of the data is obligatory for all that is required due to legal and contractual obligations and, consequently, any refusal on the part of the Client to communicate the data or permit their subsequent processing will make it impossible for FAAC to undertake the contractual relationship; **(c)** the data will not be divulged to the public and may be communicated, exclusively for the above purposes, to the categories of entities, duly authorised, to which it is necessary to effect said communication to achieve the purposes indicated in the preceding point (a), including the other companies of the group to which FAAC belongs; **(d)** the Client, as the party concerned, is entitled to the rights protecting the party concerned envisaged by art. 7 of the Code, including knowledge of the data processed, obtaining their correction and/or deletion and opposing their use.

## 11. FORCE MAJEURE

11.1. Force majeure refers to every unforeseeable act or event, independent of the will of the parties, beyond their control and which cannot rapidly be remedied (such as, purely by way of example but not limited to: war, including undeclared war; embargoes; riots and civil commotion; fire; sabotage; strikes; natural disasters; orders from governmental authorities; impossibility of obtaining supply of raw materials, equipment, fuel, energy, components, labour or transport).

11.2. In the case of a force majeure event, the obligations of the parties that cannot be discharged for this reason are automatically deferred, without being subject to any penalty, for a period corresponding to the duration of the state of force majeure; the aforesaid has validity for the parties, with the exception of the Client's obligation to pay the sums due as payment against the price, for which the dates agreed previously remain in force in all cases. 11.3. The parties undertake, in any case, to take all measures in their power to ensure, within the shortest time possible, the resumption of the normal fulfilment of the obligations deferred by the occurrence of the force majeure event. The parties also have the obligation to inform one another of the beginning and end of the force majeure event.

## 12. MISCELLANEOUS

12.1. Should one or more articles of these Conditions, for any reason, be deemed null or invalid, it is established that they will be interpreted in accordance with the original intentions of the Parties and in a sense in which they may maintain some validity, even if limited with respect to the initial intention, and in any case in a sense in which they may have some effect. The nullity or invalidity of one or more articles will not in any case render the Conditions invalid. 12.2. Tolerance, which may be demonstrated by FAAC with respect to the obligations inferred in the Conditions, does not constitute a departure from or waiver of the provisions of the written regulations, which may be exercised at any subsequent time. 12.4. These Conditions overrule and cancel any related previous agreement between the parties themselves in relation to its content. 12.5 No modification or amendment to the Conditions shall be effective unless it has been approved previously in writing by the parties.

SEARCH BY CODE

102845	177	109520	89	390125	79	402504	89	428436	136	737604	27
103073	219	109542	87	390126	79	403107	203	428437	136	737621	107
103093	220	109550	272	390131	79	403118	201	428441	107	737628	73
103123	219	109704	197	390132	79	403124	205	428442	107	737630	176
103161	217	109773	65	390138	79	403125	205	428444	137	737637	180
103162	215	109776	65	390139	79	403126	205	428445	108	737816	65
103183	220	109819	75	390205	165	403139	211	428446	107	737850	75
104100	39	109837	67	390206	171	403159	207	428615	136	738010	23
104101	39	109885	73	390225	79	403160	207	428616	136	738700	101
104200	41	109896	69	390226	79	403161	207	490042	43	738703	101
104201	43	109897	71	390231	79	403163	213	490043	43	738705	25
104202	43	109920	193	390232	79	404005	176	490058	116	738706	99
104203	43	109921	195	390238	79	404026	175	490059	128	738709	93
104205	43	109922	193	390239	79	404035	47	490065	47	747000	197
104206	43	109923	195	390432	95	404036	75	490073	107	776031	223
104212	41	110549	93	390433	95	404040	29	490110	47	779079	220
104220	43	110553	93	390434	95	404041	27	490111	47	785102	180
104301	35	110554	93	390435	95	407030	209	490112	51	785103	180
104413	29	110600	269	390488	79	409103	177	490113	51	785104	181
104415	31	110601	270	390548	83	409840	193	490117	108	785105	179
104417	31	110602	81	390563	93	409872	193	490122	57	785106	179
104468	37	112000	182	390564	93	410013	189	490123	57	785152	268
104470	27	112001	182	390581	95	410014	189	490124	57	785200	184
104471	27	112002	182	390582	95	410017	189	490125	63	785502	176
104474	37	112003	180	390592	93	410022	137	490139	137	785527	217
104475	103	116004	233	390607	93	410023	189	710010	37	785529	178
104476	103	116006	227	390612	47	410024	189	712650	262	786320	201
104501	95	116007	227	390624	209	412003	171	712805	139	786323	203
104561	101	116020	231	390675	219	412006	165	713002	37	786334	203
104562	101	116021	231	390682	25	416016	135	713009	27	786335	221
104570	25	116022	235	390719	85	416017	135	719130	67	786336	221
104576	23	116034	233	390720	85	416018	135	719167	69	786337	221
104577	23	116036	227	390721	85	416019	135	719169	73	786338	221
104680	135	116037	227	390744	85	416020	135	719328	73	786339	201
104760	127	116040	231	390745	85	424001	23	720037	176	786340	221
104761	127	116041	231	390765	79	424002	61	720043	177	786341	217
104770	127	116042	235	390768	79	424551	93	720050	178	786343	221
104771	127	116050	229	390828	116	428002	108	720086	172	786348	215
104780	127	116060	229	390923	63	428042	108	720089	172	787007	257
104781	127	116102	233	390925	193	428043	108	720118	95	787012	184
104790	127	116110	233	390926	23	428044	136	720119	95	787013	184
104791	127	116120	231	390972	51	428045	108	720309	25	787725	165
104800	127	116200	227	390992	117	428046	136	720316	172	787824	264
104801	127	116201	231	390993	108	428047	136	720329	71	790005	25
104810	127	116202	233	401012	173	428048	136	721005	108	790006	67
104811	127	116300	161	401013	173	428049	136	721006	108	790062	23
104820	127	116500	237	401014	172	428050	136	721007	108	790281	107
104821	127	116501	237	401015	172	428051	136	721008	108	790284	23
104830	127	116502	237	401016	173	428061	113	721018	108	790286	23
104831	127	116503	237	401017	172	428062	113	722121	47	790291	223
104906	107	116504	237	401028	179	428063	113	722122	47	790292	223
104907	107	116505	237	401034	177	428064	113	722123	73	790851	177
104910	107	116506	241	401035	172	428088	109	722136	93	790852	277
104911	107	116507	241	401037	201	428089	109	722140	93	790862	69
105128	181	116508	239	401039	180	428090	109	722299	95	790904	178
105687	184	116509	239	401041	207	428091	109	722342	101	790905	156
105688	184	202254	73	401043	180	428096	184	722350	188	790909	203
108720	51	202269	57	401051	116	428097	184	722400	172	790910	219
108722	51	316017	220	401057	25	428098	184	722406	177	790922	67
108724	51	316030	207	401061	205	428109	176	727525	31	799348	209
108725	51	319006	257	401064	179	428137	109	728487	107	799349	169
108800	53	390035	51	401065	179	428154	113	728488	107	1042001	102
108801	53	390080	137	401066	107	428163	116	736022	93	1042011	102
108802	53	390081	108	401069	137	428175	116	736425	188	1042021	102
108803	53	390084	239	401300	174	428176	116	736426	188	1042071	102
109320	61	390106	12	401301	23	428306	188	736427	188	1044142	103
109321	63	390113	12	402500	85	428307	188	736428	188	1044151	33
109509	85	390119	79	402501	87	428342	109	736429	188	1044152	103
109512	271	390120	79	402502	89	428344	128	737403	23	1044171	33

1044182	103	2024015	79	401019001-36	257
1044681	102	2024025	83	424550001-50	93
1044682	102	4901204	57	424560001-36	95
1046173	111	6100126	112	424590001-36	101
1046174	111	7191661	69	424591001-36	79
1046176	111	7851051	179	424641-76	116
1046208	115	7851061	179	424681-716	132
1046218	115	7909212	65	712052-87	23
1046228	115	10420012	102	71209101-36	51
1046268	115	10420077	102	712104001-25	47
1046278	115	10420177	102	712501001-36	39
1046288	115	10420212	102	71275101-36	65
1046328	119	10420277	102		
1046338	119	10420677	102		
1046348	119	10420712	102		
1046358	119	10420977	102		
1046408	115	10446877	102		
1046418	115	10566515	79		
1046428	115	10566516	79		
1046468	115	10566615	83		
1046478	115	10566616	83		
1046488	115	10675201	47		
1046528	119	10675301	49		
1046538	119	20227125	104		
1046548	119	63000128	135		
1046558	119	63000169	135		
1046608	131	63000324	235		
1046618	131	63000395	104		
1046628	131	63002425	81		
1046638	131	63002485	61		
1046688	131	63002935	75		
1046698	131	79092112	104		
1046708	131	104200177	102		
1046828	131	104201177	102		
1046838	131	104202177	102		
1046848	131	104207177	102		
1046858	131	104468177	102		
1046898	131	104468277	102		
1046908	131	104633866	123		
1046918	131	104653866	123		
1047028	115	409103101	177		
1047038	115	424560001	273		
1047048	115	712651001	262		
1047128	115	712652001	262		
1047138	115	1041011577	103		
1047148	115	1042001277	102		
1047218	119	1042011277	102		
1047228	119	1042021277	102		
1047238	119	1042071277	102		
1047318	119	00058F1811	112		
1047328	119	00058F1812	112		
1047338	119	00058F1813	112		
1047508	115	00058F1814	112		
1047518	115	00058F1815	112		
1097731	104	00058P1800	111		
1097801	104	105031C	247		
1097805	57	105036PA	251		
1097811	104	105037PA	251		
1097815	59	105038PA	249		
1098371	104	105039PA	251		
1098372	104	105140PA	249		
1160051	233	105269C	247		
1160351	233	105296C	245		
1161001	227	1088002	53		
1161011	227	1088012	53		
2022691	104	1088022	53		
2022715	116	1088032	53		
2022805	85	401010001-36	268		
2022855	93	401019001-31	265		













## HEADQUARTERS

### ITALY

FAAC S.p.A. - Soc. Unipersonale  
Via Calari 10 - 40069 Zola Predosa (BO)  
Tel. +39 051 61724 - Fax +39 051 758518  
it.info@faacgroup.com - www.faacgroup.com

## SUBSIDIARIES

### ASIA - PACIFIC

FAAC MALAYSIA  
Selangor, Malaysia  
tel. +60 3 5123 0033  
www.faac.international

### AUSTRALIA

FAAC AUSTRALIA PTY LTD  
Homebush – Sydney, Australia  
tel. +61 2 87565644  
www.faac.com.au

### AUSTRIA

FAAC GMBH  
Salzburg, Austria  
tel. +43 662 8533950  
www.faac.at

FAAC TUBULAR MOTORS  
tel. +49 30 56796645  
faactm.info@faacgroup.com  
www.faac-tubularmotors.com

### BENELUX

FAAC BENELUX NV/SA  
Brugge, Belgium  
tel. +32 50 320202  
www.faacbenelux.com

FAAC TUBULAR MOTORS  
7007 CN Doetinchem, The Netherlands  
tel. +31 475 406014  
faactm.info@faacgroup.com  
www.faac-tubularmotors.com

KEMKO AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES  
7007 CN Doetinchem, The Netherlands  
tel. +31 314 378777  
www.kemko.nl

### BRAZIL

INDÚSTRIAS ROSSI ELETROMECÂNICA SA  
Brasília DF, Brazil  
tel. +55 61 33998787  
www.rossiportoes.com.br

### CHINA

FAAC SHANGHAI  
Shanghai, China  
tel. +86 21 68182970  
www.faacgroup.cn

### FRANCE

FAAC FRANCE  
Saint Priest - Lyon, France  
tel. +33 4 72218700  
www.faac.fr

FAAC FRANCE - AGENCE PARIS  
Massy - Paris, France  
tel. +33 1 69191620  
www.faac.fr

FAAC FRANCE - DEPARTEMENT VOLETS  
Saint Denis de Pile - Bordeaux, France  
tel. +33 5 57551890  
www.faac.fr

### GERMANY

FAAC GMBH  
Freilassing, Germany  
tel. +49 8654 49810  
www.faac.de

FAAC TUBULAR MOTORS  
tel. +49 30 56796645  
faactm.info@faacgroup.com  
www.faac-tubularmotors.com

### INDIA

FAAC INDIA PVT. LTD  
Noida – Delhi, India  
tel. +91 120 3934100/4199  
www.faacindia.com

### IRELAND

NATIONAL AUTOMATION LTD  
Co. Roscommon, Ireland  
tel. +353 71 9663893  
www.nal.ie

### MIDDLE EAST

FAAC MIDDLE EAST FZE  
Dubai Silicon Oasis Operation Center - Dubai, UAE  
tel. + 971 4 3724190  
www.faac.ae

### POLAND

FAAC POLSKA SP.ZO.O  
Warszawa, Poland  
tel. +48 22 8141422  
fax +48 22 8142024  
www.faac.pl

### RUSSIA

FAAC RUSSIA  
Moscow, Russia  
tel. +7 (495) 646 24 29  
www.faac.ru

### SCANDINAVIA

FAAC NORDIC AB  
Perstorp, Sweden  
tel. +46 435 779500  
www.faac.se

### SOUTH AFRICA

FAAC SOUTH AFRICA  
2040 Johannesburg  
tel. +27 11 794 4525  
www.faac.international

### SPAIN

CLEM, S.A.U.  
San Sebastián de los Reyes - Madrid, Spain  
tel. +34 91 3581110  
www.faac.es

### SWITZERLAND

FAAC AG  
Altdorf, Switzerland  
tel. +41 41 8713440  
www.faac.ch

### TURKEY

FAAC OTOMATİK GEÇİŞ SİSTEMLERİ  
SAN. VE TİC. LTD. SIRTEKİ  
İstanbul, Turkey  
tel. +90 (0)212 - 3431311  
www.faac.com.tr

### UNITED KINGDOM

FAAC UK LTD.  
Basingstoke Hampshire, UK  
tel. +44 1256 318100  
www.faac.co.uk

### U.S.A.

FAAC INTERNATIONAL INC  
Rockledge, FL - U.S.A.  
tel. +1 866 925 3222  
www.faacusa.com

FAAC INTERNATIONAL INC  
Fullerton, California - U.S.A.  
tel. +1 714 446 9800  
www.faacusa.com